



# Toxicological profile for Kaolin, calcined

***This ingredient has been assessed to determine potential human health effects for the consumer. It was considered not to increase the inherent toxicity of the product and thus is acceptable under conditions of intended use.***

## **1. Name of substance and physico-chemical properties**

### **1.1. IUPAC systematic name**

No data available to us at this time.

### **1.2. Synonyms**

Kaolin, calcined; Calcined kaolin clay; EINECS 296-473-8 (ChemIDplus)

### **1.3. Molecular formula**

Unspecified (ChemIDplus); Al<sub>4</sub>Si<sub>4</sub>O<sub>14</sub> ("Note: A single molecule cannot exist") (European Commission, 2020)

### **1.4. Structural Formula**

No data available to us at this time.

### **1.5. Molecular weight (g/mol)**

258.16 (PPDB, 2021)

### **1.6. CAS registration number**

92704-41-1

## **1.7. Properties**

### **1.7.1. Melting point**

(°C): >1700 (IUCLID, 2000); "[I]t is considered that the substance does not melt or boil at temperatures below 360 °C" (European Commission, 2020)

### **1.7.2. Boiling point**

(°C): "[I]t is considered that the substance does not melt or boil at temperatures below 360 °C" (European Commission, 2020)

### **1.7.3. Solubility**

<1 g/l at 20°C; 1.15 mg/L at 20°C (PPDB, 2021); "Considered insoluble in water" (European Commission, 2020)

### **1.7.4. pKa**

"No dissociation constant" (European Commission, 2020)

### **1.7.5. Flashpoint**

(°C): No data available to us at this time.

### **1.7.6. Flammability limits (vol/vol%)**

"Aluminium silicate calcined is not considered flammable, self-heating substance, explosive, or oxidizing" (European Commission, 2020)

#### *1.7.7. (Auto)ignition temperature*

(°C): No data available to us at this time.

#### *1.7.8. Decomposition temperature*

(°C): No data available to us at this time.

#### *1.7.9. Stability*

(in water)  $T_{1/2}$  pH4: > 1 year at 25°C.

$T_{1/2}$  pH7: > 1 year at 25°C.

$T_{1/2}$  pH9: > 1 year at 25°C (IUCLID, 2000).

"Temperature has no impact on the stability of the substance" (European Commission, 2020)

#### *1.7.10. Vapor pressure*

No data available to us at this time.

#### *1.7.11. log Kow*

"No partition coefficient" (European Commission, 2020)

## **2. General information**

### **2.1. Exposure**

The only significant human or environmental exposure route for calcined kaolin is via dust contamination in processing areas. This is strictly contained and monitored by engineering controls. Even worst case scenarios regarding the failure of dust control measures do not generate a significant long or short term effect. (IUCLID, 2000).

Calculated migration of kaolin in water was up to 0.4 mg/kg (EFSA, 2014).

Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1) is listed as an ingredient (at given concentrations, where specified) in auto (1-13%), home maintenance (10-30%, includes "old" products), and inside the home products by the CPID.

"An AOEC value of 1.4 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (8hrs-TWA) has been set for aluminium silicate (calcined). This value corresponds to 14 mg /day considering an inhalation rate of 1.25 m<sup>3</sup>/h (HEEG Opinion No 17, Default human factor values for use in exposure assessments for biocidal products) and a work rate of 8 hrs. (...)

The general population is routinely exposed to kaolin in medicines, cosmetics and industrial applications. No major health effects have been reported from kaolin in the general population. Exposure of the general population to significant levels of kaolin dust, that may be potentially harmful through inhalation or eye irritation, is highly unlikely. There are no reported cases on kaolin poisoning in the literature. In such event, no special antidotes or medical treatment are available and symptomatic treatment is recommended."

As taken from European Commission, 2020

## 2.2. Combustion products

No data available to us at this time.

## 2.3. Ingredient(s) from which it originates

TSCA Definition 2019: The product of high temperature calcination (above 450°C (842°F)) of naturally occurring kaolin, a hydrated aluminum silicate, resulting in the evolution of water and the formation of new substances depending upon the calcination temperatures employed (ChemIDplus).

## 3. Status in legislation and other official guidance

Kaolin calcined is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) with no specific restriction (FCM Substance No 753). The CEF Panel concluded that the use of kaolin calcined does not raise a safety concern when used in oxygen absorbers in sachets which would prevent the physical release of their contents into the food and placed in the headspace of the packaging or when used in direct contact with dry foods.

As taken from EFSA, 2012.

"The CEF Panel concluded that the use of... calcined kaolin...[in a powdered mixture with iron powder, activated carbon, sodium chloride, polyacrylic acid, sodium salt, crosslinked and calcium chloride] does not raise a safety concern when used in oxygen absorbers in labels, which prevent the physical release of their content into the food. When placed in the headspace of the packaging or when used in direct contact with foods, the labels should not intentionally or unintentionally come into direct contact with liquid foods or foods that have an external aqueous phase on the surface such as sliced fruits."

As taken from EFSA, 2014.

Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1) is listed in the US EPA Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) inventory and also in the US EPA 2020 CDR list (Chemical Data Reporting Rule).  
US EPA 2020 CDR List. US EPA TSCA inventory

There is a REACH dossier on kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1) (ECHA, undated).

Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1) is included on the New Zealand Inventory of Chemicals and does not have an individual approval but may be used under an appropriate group standard (NZ EPA, 2006).

Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1) is included on the US EPA's list of Safer Chemical Ingredients with functional use: processing aids and additives (US EPA, 2022a).

Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1) is not classified for packaging and labelling under Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (ECHA, 2022).

Calcined kaolin (CAS RN 92704-41-1) is listed in the US EPA InertFinder Database (2022) as approved for food and non-food use pesticide products. For food use, it is listed (as "kaolinite-type clay") under 40 CFR 180.910 (Inert ingredients used pre- and post-harvest; exemptions from the requirement of a tolerance) and 180.930 (Inert ingredients applied to animals; exemptions from the requirement of a tolerance) (US EPA, 2022b).

"No ADI has been set for aluminium silicate, since the compound is not systemically bioavailable after oral ingestion. This approach is in line with the EFSA peer review of the DAR (EFSA Journal 2012;10(2):2517) that there is no need to set an acceptable daily intake (ADI) and acute reference dose (ARfD) because consumer exposure is very unlikely."

## **4. Metabolism/Pharmacokinetics**

### **4.1. Metabolism/metabolites**

"It is not absorbed after ingestion or topical application, it is therefore not bioavailable and there are no metabolites."

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

### **4.2. Absorption, distribution and excretion**

"Dermal penetration studies: Negligible" (PPDB, 2021).

### **4.3. Interactions**

"The paper addresses laboratory preparation and antibacterial activity testing of kaolinite/nanoTiO<sub>2</sub> composite in respect of the daylight irradiation time. Kaolinite/nanoTiO<sub>2</sub> composites with 20 and 40 wt% of TiO<sub>2</sub> were laboratory prepared, dried at 105 °C and calcined at 600 °C. The calcination caused transformation of kaolinite to metakaolinite and origination of the metakaolinite/nanoTiO<sub>2</sub> composite. X-ray powder diffraction, Raman and FTIR spectroscopic methods revealed titanium dioxide only in the form of anatase in all evaluated samples (non-calcined and calcined) and also transformation of kaolinite to metakaolinite after the calcination treatment. Scanning electron microscopy was used as a method for characterization of morphology and elemental composition of the studied samples. A standard microdilution test was used to determine the antibacterial activity using four human pathogenic bacterial strains (*Staphylococcus aureus*, *Escherichia coli*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*). A lamp with a wide spectrum bulb simulating daylight was used for induction of photocatalysis. The antibacterial assays found all the KATI samples to have antibacterial potency with different onset of the activity when calcined samples exhibited antibacterial activity earlier than the non-calcined. Significant difference in antibacterial activity of KATI samples for different bacterial strains was not observed." As taken from Dědková K et al. 2014. *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B* 135, 17-22. PubMed, 2015 available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24792569>

## **5. Toxicity**

### **5.1. Single dose toxicity**

Type: LD50

Species: rat

Sex:

Number of Animals:

Vehicle:

Value: > 2000 mg/kg bw

Method: OECD Guide-line 401 "Acute Oral Toxicity"

Year:

GLP:

Test substance:

Source: Lehmann & Voss & Co. Hamburg

IUCLID, 2000.

"Aluminium silicate calcined (calcined kaolin) was found to be of low toxicity via the oral and the dermal route. The acute inhalation studies performed in rat, indicated an LC50 > 5.07 mg/L/4h (nose-only)."

Summary of acute toxicity studies of aluminium silicate calcined (calcined kaolin):

Test substance	LD50/LC50 (mg/kg bw or mg/L)	Species	Route
Satintone 5HB, Lot # 10146, purity: 100 % aluminium silicate calcined	> 5000	Rat / SD	Oral
M-96-018, Lot # 08145, aluminium silicate calcined, polydimethylsiloxane purity: 98.8% calcined kaolin	> 5000	Rat / SD	Oral
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100 %	> 2000	Rat / Wistar	Oral
Satintone 5HB, Lot # 10146, purity: 100% aluminium silicate calcined	> 5000	Rat / SD	Dermal
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100 %	> 2000	Rat / Wistar	Dermal
M-96-018, purity: 98.8 % aluminium silicate calcined, 1.2% siloxane	> 2.18	Rat / SD	Inhalation
M-97-009, Lot # 09255, 100% aluminium silicate calcined	> 2.07	Rat / SD	Inhalation
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100%	> 5.07	Rat / Wistar	Inhalation

A snout-only inhalation study in Han Wistar rats was performed for 6 hours a day, 5 days a week, for 2 weeks at achieved aerosol concentrations of 25.6, 47.6 or 103 µg/L Kaolin or 23.7, 55.0 or 103 µg/L Kaolinitic Clay (nominal concentrations for both compounds: 25, 50 and 110 µg/L) (Robin M., 2019).

Species, Route, Duration	Test item(s)	Concentration	Endpoint	Reference
Rat (Han Wistar), Inhalation (snout only), 2-weeks	Kaolin (92,3% Kaolinite; 0,8% Quartz) Kaolinitic clay (75,3% Kaolinite; 17% Quartz)	<i>Nominal:</i> 0, 25, 50, 110 µg/L <i>Achieved:</i> Kaolin: 0, 25.6, 47.6 103 µg/L Kaolinitic Clay: 0, 23.7, 55.0, 103	NOAEC = 47.6 µg/L (kaolin) Effects at LOAEC = 103 µg/L: - Nasal turbinates effects (mu-cous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia) - Lung effects (changes in differential white blood cell counts, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates, in- creased adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi) GLP study. No Guideline. Study acceptable.	.., 2019 (Study submitted for the renewal)

Treatment-related observations included minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates in the lungs of animals exposed to Kaolin or Kaolinitic Clay at all concentrations tested. The alveolar macrophage aggregates contained fine refractile granular material which was considered by the study authors likely to be the test item. There was no other morphological change in the lung and there was no mention of inflammation in the study report. Considering the inert and insoluble properties of Kaolin and Kaolinitic clay, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates could be regarded as adaptive

responses to clear the lungs of foreign particulate matter. However, the study did not include a recovery period in order to assess reversibility of the finding.

Analyses of the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) revealed statistically significant changes in differential white blood cell counts, with no clear concentration-response pattern. There were no historical control data to assess biological significance. The adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi was statistically significantly increased among females treated with 103 µg/L kaolinitic clay.

Overall, it cannot be clearly demonstrated that the observed lung effects (i.e. increased lung weight, accumulation of macrophages and changes in differential white blood cell counts in the BALF) are adaptive or adverse. It is likely that these findings are adaptive responses and parts of a defence mechanism aimed to clear the lungs of particulate matter and are therefore non-specific findings. On the other hand, the study is of short-duration (14-days) and there are no other studies on short-term or long-term toxicity of kaolin via the inhalation route to assess progression of the lung effects. Thus, progression into fibrosis with lung function changes after longer exposure may not be excluded considering that macrophages play a central role in the pathogenesis of fibrosis.

Other effects at site of contact included increased incidence of mucous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia in the nose of animals exposed to the highest dose of Kaolin or Kaolinitic Clay. This effect was mainly localized to the ventral respiratory epithelium in the caudal aspect of the nose and it was considered secondary to mild irritation caused by the test items.

The study NOAEC was set at 47.6 µg/L for kaolin and 55.0 µg/L for kaolinitic clay based on effects on nasal turbinates (mucous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia) at 103 µg/L. This NOAEC is supported by lung effects including changes in differential white blood cell counts, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates, increased adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi. Although lung effects were presumed to be adaptive, there is high uncertainty due to short study duration and lack of reversibility period not allowing to assess potential progression to functional lung changes. So, lung effects are considered in NOAEC setting as a conservative approach.”

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

### *5.2. Repeated dose toxicity*

“In the study by Schepers (1971), Kaolin, administered during 12 months *via* intratracheal route to the guinea pig did not induce any epithelialization or neoplasia lesion. (...)

In a 24-month inhalation study (Wagner et al., 1987), Kaolin, administered during 12 months to the rat in an inhalation chamber did not induce any malignant lesion. There were only two incidences of bronchoalveolar hyperplasia in the total of 40 exposed rats which are considered to be reaction to an irritant according to the study author. This study on Kaolin is also included in the REACH dossier3 for consideration in read-across to Kaolin, calcined and it is concluded that: ‘None of 40 rats exposed to Kaolin dust at a concentration of 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 6 hours per day with exposure durations ranging from 3 months to 12 months showed tumour formation’. (...)

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

### *5.3. Reproduction toxicity*

“Known to cause a problem” for “reproduction/development effects” (no further details given) (PPDB, 2021).

“There are no GLP or guideline complying studies regarding reproductive toxicity of Aluminium Silicate calcined.

Limited information on reproductive toxicity of clay is provided in literature study by Patterson & Staszak, 1977. In this study, no effects on the development of foetuses (foetal weight, foetal length) are anticipated from exposure of pregnant rats to clay. Moreover, litter size was comparable among

control and treated groups suggesting that no substantial effects on fertility are also expected from oral ingestion of clay.

Summary of the reproductive toxicity studies with aluminium silicate:

Species, Route, Duration	Test item	Dose	Endpoint	Reference
Rat, Oral (geophagia), Duration: 37 to 68 days, 69 to 85 days, and 96 to 117 days prior to fertilization and during gestation	Kaolin (batch, purity not reported)	0, 20% Kaolin, iron supplemented 20% Kaolin added to the diet	No effects on foetal development. No effects on litter size suggesting that no substantial effects on fertility are also expected from oral ingestion of clay. No GLP. No Guideline. Study acceptable as supporting information.	Patterson & Staszak, 1977 (DAR, 2008)

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

#### 5.4. Mutagenicity

“There are no genotoxicity data with Aluminium silicate calcined. Hydrous Kaolin was negative in a bacterial mutagenicity assay submitted by SOKA (Wisher, 2017).

Summary of the in vitro genotoxicity study with aluminium silicate:

Test / end-point	Test system	Findings	Result	Reference
Bacterial mutagenicity	Ames test <i>Salmonella</i> strains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537 <i>E. coli</i> WP2 (pKM101)	Not mutagenic +/- metabolic activation up to 5000 µg/plate	Negative	Wisher, 2017 (Study submitted for the renewal)

The RMS considers that waiving of genotoxicity data may be acceptable considering that aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral. It is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested.”

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

#### 5.5. Cytotoxicity

No data available to us at this time.

#### 5.6. Carcinogenicity

“Known to cause a problem” as a carcinogen (no further details given) (PPDB, 2021).

“Summary of carcinogenicity studies with aluminium silicate:

Species, Route, Duration	Test item	Dose	Endpoint	Reference
Guinea pig, Intratracheal route, 12 months	Kaolin (batch, purity not reported)	Not reported	No epithelialization or neoplastic lesions. No GLP. No Guideline. Study acceptable as supporting information.	Schepers, 1971 (DAR, 2008)

Rat, Inhalation, 12-months (+12 mths obs. period)	Kaolin (batch, purity not reported)	10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (6 h/day, 5 day/week)	No malignant lesions. No GLP. No Guideline. Study acceptable as supporting information.	Wagner <i>et al.</i> , 1987 (DAR, 2008)
--	---	--	--	---

In the REACH dossier no data on Kaolin, calcined were available. However, a long-term feeding study for synthetic amorphous silica (SAS) by Takizawa *et al.* (1988) was considered for read-across and was briefly presented as follows:

*'Three groups of rats and mice received Syloid 244 at dietary levels of 1.25, 2.5 and 5% for 103 and 93 weeks, respectively. This corresponded to average daily doses of 2000 mg/kg bw/day for the high-dose group of rats and to 4500 to 5800 mg/kg bw/day for the high-dose groups of female and male mice, respectively. The animals were in good condition throughout and showed high survival. The tumour responses in all organs of SAS-treated rats and mice were not statistically significantly different from the controls (Fisher's exact test and Cochran-Armitage test for trend). Based on the negative results after long-term oral application of SAS, there is no evidence of a carcinogenic potential arising from ingestion of these amorphous minerals.'*

The full study report by Takizawa *et al.* (1988) was not available to the RMS for evaluation. Nevertheless, this study has been included in the RAR for Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth) (2019) concluding that SAS was not carcinogenic. The relevance of this study with SAS for the assessment of aluminium sili-cate is not clearly demonstrated.

Overall, the RMS considers that although there are no long-term GLP or guideline studies with Aluminium Silicate calcined, waiving of long-term toxicity/carcinogenicity studies is considered acceptable since aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral. It is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic sol-vents. It does not become bioavailable when ingested."

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

### 5.7. Irritation/immunotoxicity

"Known to cause a problem" as a skin sensitiser (no further details given).

"Possible respiratory sensitiser".

As taken from PPDB, 2021.

"According to the available studies, kaolin caused no irritation to rabbit skin and eyes. Finally, the test substance lacks skin sensitisation properties, as indicated in the available LLNA and GPMT tests. Finally, the waivers submitted by both notifiers for phototoxicity are considered acceptable by the RMS, since it is not technically feasible to conduct a phototoxicity study due to the physicochemical properties of aluminium silicate. Aluminium silicate is an inert, insoluble dust and there is no guideline available for the testing of phototoxicity of insoluble substances."

Summary of acute toxicity studies of aluminium silicate calcined (calcined kaolin):

Test substance	LD50/LC50 (mg/kg bw or mg/L)	Species	Route
M-96-018, Lot #08145, aluminium silicate calcined, polydimethylsiloxane	Not irritating to skin	Rabbit / NZW	Dermal
M-96-018, Lot #08145, aluminium silicate calcined, polydimethylsiloxane	Not irritating to eyes	Rabbit / NZW	Ocular
Surround WP, Lot #02140, content: 95% kaolin	Not irritating to eyes	Rabbit / NZW	Ocular
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity:	Not sensitising	Mouse /	Dermal

100%		CBA/Ca	
M-99-SPI, aluminium silicate calcined, purity: 99%	Not sensitising	Guinea pig / DunkinHartley	Intradermal and dermal

"The EFSA CONTAM Panel has noted (EFSA Journal 2009; 7(11):1391) that '*Kaolin is not allergenic, although it is known to induce pro-inflammatory responses which have been particularly noticed for the lung following intratracheal administration (Yanagisawa et al., 2007)*'.

The aim of the study by Yanagisawa et al. (2007) was to examine the effects of Asian sand dust particles (ASDPs) on gene expression in the murine lung using microarray analysis and elucidated the components responsible for lung inflammation. Male ICR mice were intratracheally administrated ASDPs, heat-treated ASDPs (ASDP-F, lipopolysaccharide (LPS), or b-glucan free), or kaolin particles. A micro-array analysis for murine lungs was performed, the results of which were confirmed by quantitative reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). The protein expression and histologic changes were also assessed. It was concluded that kaolin administration upregulated the expression of several proinflammatory genes (CXCL1/ KC and CXCL2/MIP-2) and proteins (CXCL1/KC, CXCL2/MIP-2, CCL3/MIP-1a, and CXCL10/IP-10). Both ASDP and kaolin induced neutrophil infiltration into the alveolar space, mediated by CXC chemokines. Gene and protein expression of proinflammatory molecules eventually lead to neutrophilic lung inflammation.

Neutrophilic lung inflammation was less severe in the case of kaolin, presumably due to the structure of kaolin being multilayered and highly porous.

Regarding the immunotoxicity endpoint, no additional information is retrieved from the systematic literature search performed by the applicants. Considering all the available data the non-submission of additional data for immunotoxicity has been considered acceptable."

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

### **5.8. All other relevant types of toxicity**

"May cause toxic responses via inhalation" (PPDB, 2021).

## **6. Functional effects on**

### **6.1. Broncho/pulmonary system**

"Inhalation may cause pneumoconiosis (Kaolinosis)" (PPDB, 2021).

"A large-scale epidemiologic survey on more than 95 % of US workers employed in the mining and processing of kaolin found no case of primary sensitivity as a result of exposure to kaolin in its solid, liquid or respirable forms (Rawlings, 1997). Some cases of pneumoconiosis were reported in the late 1970's, but, with good dust control practices over the last 25 years, no new cases were found."

As taken from European Commission, 2020.

### **6.2. Cardiovascular system**

No data available to us at this time.

### **6.3. Nervous system**

No data available to us at this time.

### **6.4. Other organ systems, dependent on the properties of the substance**

"May produce gastrointestinal disturbances as high doses" (PPDB, 2021).

## **7. Addiction**

JTI is not aware of any information that demonstrates that this ingredient has any addictive effect.

## **8. Burnt ingredient toxicity**

No data available to us at this time.

## **9. Heated/vapor emissions toxicity**

Aerosol from heated tobacco stick(s) containing Aluminium Silicate was tested in aerosol chemistry and a battery of in vitro test(s). Under the test conditions and within the sensitivity and specificity of the bioassay(s), the activity of the total particulate matter (TPM) and/or gas vapor phase (GVP) were not increased by the addition of this ingredient when compared to TPM and/or GVP from reference combustible cigarettes. The table below provides the highest tested level(s) and specific endpoint(s):

Endpoint	Tested level (mg/stick)	Reference
Aerosol chemistry	2.41	Labstat International Inc. (2021a)
In vitro genotoxicity	2.41	Labstat International Inc. (2021b)
In vitro cytotoxicity	2.41	Labstat International Inc. (2021b)

## **10. Ecotoxicity**

### **10.1. Environmental fate**

The Ecological Categorization Results from the Canadian Domestic Substances List simply state that kaolin, calcined is persistent in the environment:

Data accessed June 2015 on the OECD website: <http://webnet.oecd.org/CCRWeb/Search.aspx>

### **10.2. Aquatic toxicity**

Type: semistatic

Species: *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Fish, fresh water)

Exposure period: 96 hour(s)

Unit: mg/l Analytical monitoring: yes

NOEC: >= 100

LC0: >= 100

LC50: > 100

LC100: > 100

Method: OECD Guide-line 203 "Fish, Acute Toxicity Test"

Year: GLP: yes

Test substance: as prescribed by 1.1 – 1.4

Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Species: Daphnia magna (Crustacea)

Exposure period: 48 hour(s)

NOEC: >= 1

EC50: > 1

Method: OECD Guide-line 202, part 1 "Daphnia sp., Acute Immobilisation Test"

Test condition: 1.0mg/l was the highest test concentration that could be prepared due to the limited solubility of the test material in water. At concentrations in excess of 1.0mg/l, the test material was observed to settle out at the bottom of the test vessels. It was considered inappropriate to test at concentrations where a visible settlement of the test material was observed as physical effects may give rise to erroneous results.

Species: Scenedesmus subspicatus (Algae)

Endpoint: growth rate

Exposure period: 72 hour(s)

EC50: > 100

Method: OECD Guide-line 201 "Algae, Growth Inhibition Test"

IUCLID, 2000.

The Ecological Categorization Results from the Canadian Domestic Substances List state that kaolin, calcined is not inherently toxic to aquatic organisms:

Pivotal value for iT (mg/l)	0.089
Experimental result iT (mg/l)	0.089
Test species iT (Latin)	Hyallela azteca
Final EndPoint iT	LC50
Exposure duration iT (hours)	168
Comment iT	tested in 10% Lake Ontario water based on measured concentrations of dissolved metal originating from AA standards and complex metal anions.
Reference iT	Unpublished report. NWRI Laboratory. Dr Uwe Borgmann

Data accessed June 2015 on the OECD website: <http://webnet.oecd.org/CCRWeb/Search.aspx>

### **10.3. Sediment toxicity**

No data available to us at this time.

### **10.4. Terrestrial toxicity**

No data available to us at this time.

## 10.5. All other relevant types of ecotoxicity

The Ecological Categorization Results from the Canadian Domestic Substances List simply state that the bioaccumulative potential of kaolin, calcined in the environment has not been determined.

Data accessed June 2015 on the OECD website: <http://webnet.oecd.org/CCRWeb/Search.aspx>

## 11. References

- ChemIDplus. Available at <https://chem.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/>
- CPID (undated). Consumer Product Information Database. Record for Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1). Available at <https://www.whatsinproducts.com/>
- Dědková K et al. (2014). Antibacterial activity of kaolinite/nanoTiO<sub>2</sub> composites in relation to irradiation time. *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B* 135, 17-22. PubMed, 2015 available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24792569>
- ECHA (2022). European Chemicals Agency. Classification and Labelling (C&L) Inventory database. Last updated 13 May 2022. Available at: <https://echa.europa.eu/information-on-chemicals/cl-inventory-database>
- ECHA (undated). European Chemicals Agency. Information on Chemicals. Record for kaolin, calcined. Available at: <https://echa.europa.eu/information-on-chemicals/registered-substances>
- EFSA (2012). EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF). Scientific opinion on the safety evaluation of the active substances, activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride for use as active component in food contact materials. Question No EFSA-Q-2011-00238; EFSA-Q-2011-00239; EFSA-Q-2011-00242, adopted on 22 March 2012. EFSA Journal 10(3), 2643. Available at: <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/2643.pdf>
- EFSA (2014). EFSA Panel on Food Contact Materials, Enzymes, Flavourings and Processing Aids (CEF). Scientific Opinion on the safety assessment of the active substances iron powder, activated carbon, calcined kaolin, sodium chloride, polyacrylic acid, sodium salt, crosslinked and calcium chloride, for use as active system in food contact materials. Question No EFSA-Q- 2011-00241, adopted on 10 April 2014. EFSA Journal 12(5), 3649. Available at: <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/3649.pdf>
- European Commission (2020). Renewal Assessment Report prepared according to the Commission Regulation (EU) N° 1107/2009. Aluminum silicate calcined (kaolin calcined). Volume 1. Rapporteur Member State: Greece. Co-Rapporteur Member State: France. Dated: May 2020. Available at <https://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/consultations/call/public-consultation-active-substance-aluminium-silicate-calcinate>
- IUPAC (2000). Dataset for kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1).
- Labstat International Inc. (2021a). Characterization of Heat-not-Burn Emissions. Analytical Test Report(s).
- Labstat International Inc. (2021b). Determination of Mutagenic Response (Ames), Cytotoxic Response (NRU) and Genotoxic Response (ivMN) of Mainstream Aerosol Total Particulate Matter (TPM) and Mainstream Gas Vapor Phase (GVP) of Heat-not-burn Products. Biological Activity Test Report(s).
- NZ EPA (2006). New Zealand Environmental Protection Authority. Inventory of Chemicals. Record for kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1). Date added to inventory: 1 December 2006. Available at: <https://www.epa.govt.nz/database-search/new-zealand-inventory-of-chemicals-nzioc/>
- OECD. Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development. The Global Portal to Information on Chemical Substances (eChemPortal). Kaolin, calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1). Accessed June 2015. Available at: <http://webnet.oecd.org/CCRWeb/Search.aspx>

- PPDB (2021). Pesticides Properties DataBase. University of Hertfordshire, UK. Record for kaolin calcined (CAS RN 92704-41-1). Last updated 27 April 2021. Available at <http://sitem.herts.ac.uk/aeru/ppdb/en/Reports/3187.htm>
- US EPA (2022a). Safer Chemical Ingredients List. Last updated 6 April 2022. Available at <https://www.epa.gov/saferchoice/safer-ingredients>
- US EPA (2022b). US Environmental Protection Agency. Electronic Code of Federal Regulations (e-CFR). Title 40. Current as of 6 May 2022. Available at <https://www.ecfr.gov/>
- US EPA InertFinder Database (2022). Last updated 9 May 2022. Available at: <https://iaspub.epa.gov/apex/pesticides/f?p=INERTFINDER:1:0::NO:1>
- US EPA TSCA (Toxic Substances Control Act) inventory. Available at [https://sor.epa.gov/sor\\_internet/registry/substreg/LandingPage.do](https://sor.epa.gov/sor_internet/registry/substreg/LandingPage.do)

## ***12. Other information***

No data available to us at this time.

## ***13. Last audited***

May 2022

## SCIENTIFIC OPINION

### Scientific Opinion on the safety evaluation of the active substances, activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride for use as active component in food contact materials<sup>1</sup>

EFSA Panel on food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF)<sup>2, 3</sup>

European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), Parma, Italy

#### ABSTRACT

This scientific opinion of EFSA deals with the risk assessment of the active substances activated carbon (CAS No 7440-44-0, FCM Substance No 984), water (CAS No 7732-18-5, FCM Substance No 515), iron powder (CAS No 7439-89-6, FCM Substance No 983), kaolin calcined (CAS No 92704-41-1, FCM Substance No 753), sulphur (CAS No 7704-34-9, FCM Substance No 514), sodium chloride (CAS No 7647-14-5, FCM Substance No 985), used in mixtures which are packed into sachets for absorbing oxygen from the food environment. All substances of the oxygen absorber formulations have been evaluated and approved for use as additives in plastic food contact materials and/or as food supplements (sodium chloride). The CEF Panel concluded that the use of the substances activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride, do not raise a safety concern when used in oxygen absorbers in sachets which would prevent the physical release of their contents into the food and placed in the headspace of the packaging or when used in direct contact with dry foods. The sachet should not intentionally or unintentionally come into direct contact with liquid foods or foods that have an external aqueous liquid phase on the surface such as sliced fruits and fresh meat. Activated carbon should in addition comply with the same purity requirements as for Vegetable Carbon (E 153) set out by Commission Directive 95/45/EC with exception of ash content which can be up to 10 % (w/w).

© European Food Safety Authority, 2012

<sup>1</sup> On request from the DGCCRF, France, Question No EFSA-Q-2011-00238; EFSA-Q-2011-00239; EFSA-Q-2011-00242, adopted on 22 March 2012.

<sup>2</sup> Panel members: Ulla Beckman Sundh, Mona-Lise Binderup, Leon Brimer, Laurence Castle, Karl-Heinz Engel, Roland Franz, Nathalie Gontard, Rainer Gürtler, Trine Husøy, Klaus-Dieter Jany, Catherine Leclercq, Jean-Claude Lhuguenot, Wim Mennes, Maria Rosaria Milana, Iona Pratt, Kettil Svensson, Fidel Toldrá, Detlef Wölfle.

Correspondence: [cef@efsa.europa.eu](mailto:cef@efsa.europa.eu)

<sup>3</sup> Acknowledgement: The Panel wishes to thank the members of the Working Group on Food Contact Materials for the preparation of this opinion: Mona-Lise Binderup, Laurence Castle, Riccardo Crebelli, Roland Franz, Nathalie Gontard, Eugenia Lampi, Jean-Claude Lhuguenot, Maria Rosaria Milana, Karla Pfaff, Maria de Fátima Poças, Philippe Saillard, Kettil Svensson and Detlef Wölfle for the support provided to this EFSA scientific output.

Suggested citation: EFSA Panel on food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids (CEF); Scientific Opinion on the safety evaluation of the active substances, activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride for use as active component in food contact materials. EFSA Journal 2012;10(3):2643. [12 pp.] doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2012.2643. Available online: [www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal](http://www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal)

## KEY WORDS

Activated carbon (CAS No 7440-44-0, FCM Substance No 984), water (CAS No 7732-18-5, FCM Substance No 515), iron powder (CAS No 7439-89-6, FCM Substance No 983), kaolin calcined (CAS No 92704-41-1, FCM Substance No 753), sulphur (CAS No 7704-34-9, FCM Substance No 514), sodium chloride (CAS No 7647-14-5, FCM Substance No 985); Food contact materials; Safety assessment; Evaluation.

## SUMMARY

According to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 450/2009 of the Commission of European Communities of 29 May 2009 on active and intelligent materials and articles intended to come into contact with food, substances responsible for the active or intelligent function need first to be evaluated by the EFSA before their inclusion into a positive Community list. The procedure of the evaluation and the tasks of EFSA are described in the Regulation (EC) No. 1935/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 October 2004 on materials and articles intended to come into contact with food.

In the context of this evaluation procedure, following a request from DGCCRF, France, the Panel on food contact materials, enzymes and processing aids (CEF) was asked to deliver an opinion on three mixtures comprising activated carbon (CAS No 7440-44-0, FCM Substance No 984), water (CAS No 7732-18-5, FCM Substance No 515), iron powder (CAS No 7439-89-6, FCM Substance No 983), kaolin calcined (CAS No 92704-41-1, FCM Substance No 753), sulphur (CAS No 7704-34-9, FCM Substance No 514), sodium chloride (CAS No 7647-14-5, FCM Substance No 985), for use as oxygen absorbers. The mixtures are packed in 2 types of sachets made on both sides of a perforated polyethylene terephthalate (PET)/cellulosic non-woven (NT)/polypropylene (PP) laminated film or made of a perforated high density polyethylene (non-woven) film on one side and a polyethylene terephthalate (PET)/polyethylene (PE) laminated film on the other side. Dossiers were submitted by the applicant, Atmosphère Contrôle SAS, France.

All ingredients of the oxygen absorber formulations have been evaluated and approved for use as additives in plastic food contact materials and/or as food supplements (sodium chloride). Activated carbon was not evaluated as such, but it meets the specifications for activated charcoal, which is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) i.e. same purity requirements as for Vegetable Carbon (E 153) set out by Commission Directive 95/45/EC with the exception of ash content which may be up to 10%. For iron only there is a restriction of migration of 48 mg /kg food based on a PMTDI of 0.8 /kg bw set by JECFA/WHO (1983) and agreed by the SCF (1990). No migration of iron into water was detected (detection limit 0.032 mg/kg), whilst the migration of sodium chloride was up to 860 mg / kg food.

The CEF Panel, after having considered the above mentioned data, concluded that the use of the substances activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride, do not raise a safety concern when used in oxygen absorbers in sachets which would prevent the physical release of their contents into the food and placed in the headspace of the packaging or when used in direct contact with dry foods. The sachet should not intentionally or unintentionally come into direct contact with liquid foods or foods that have an external aqueous liquid phase on the surface such as sliced fruits and fresh meat.

Activated carbon should in addition comply with the same purity requirements as for Vegetable Carbon (E 153) set out by Commission Directive 95/45/EC with exception of ash content which can be up to 10 % (w/w).

For iron an SML of 48 mg/kg food has been set in the EU Regulation No 10/2011 for plastic in contact with food based on a PMTDI of 0.8 mg/kg bw set by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (WHO, 1983) and the SCF (1990). The EFSA NDA Panel (2004) considered that data available are insufficient to establish a tolerable upper intake level for iron (<http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/125.pdf>).

Iron is a natural constituent of foods. Iron compounds are also used as food additives, nutrient sources and for other purposes. The Commission may wish to take note of this if setting a restriction for iron.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract .....	1
Summary .....	3
Table of contents .....	4
Background as provided by the legislation .....	5
Terms of reference as provided by the applicant.....	5
Assessment.....	6
1.    Introduction.....	6
2.    General information.....	6
3.    Data available in the dossier used for this evaluation .....	7
4.    Evaluation .....	8
4.1.    Non-toxicological data.....	8
4.2.    Toxicological data.....	8
Conclusions .....	10
Remark to the Commission .....	10
Documentation provided to EFSA .....	10
References .....	10
Abbreviations .....	12

## BACKGROUND AS PROVIDED BY THE LEGISLATION

Regulation (EC) No 450/2009<sup>4</sup> of the Commission of European Communities is a specific measure that lays down specific rules for active and intelligent materials and articles intended for contact with foodstuffs in addition to the general requirements established in Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004<sup>5</sup> of the European Parliament and of the Council on materials and articles intended to come into contact with food. The substance(s) responsible for the active and/or intelligent function of the material should be included in a positive list by the Commission following a safety evaluation by the EFSA according to the procedure described in the abovementioned regulations.

According to this procedure the industry submits applications to the Member States competent Authorities which in their turn transmit the applications to the EFSA for their evaluation. The application is supported by a technical dossier submitted by the industry following the EFSA guidelines on “submission of a dossier for safety evaluation by the EFSA of active or intelligent substances present in active and intelligent materials and articles intended to come into contact with food” (EFSA, 2009).

Active materials and articles are intended to extend the shelf-life or to maintain or improve the condition of packaged food; they are designed to deliberately incorporate components that would release or absorb substances into or from the packaged food or the environment surrounding the food. Intelligent materials and articles monitor the condition of packaged food or the environment surrounding the food.

In this case, the DGCCRF, France asked the EFSA to evaluate three mixtures comprising activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride, in 2 types of sachets made on both sides of a perforated polyethylene terephthalate (PET)/cellulosic non-woven (NT)/polypropylene (PP) laminated film or made of a perforated high density polyethylene (non-woven) film on one side and a polyethylene terephthalate (PET)/polyethylene (PE) laminated film on the other side, for use as oxygen absorber.

## TERMS OF REFERENCE AS PROVIDED BY THE APPLICANT

The EFSA is required to carry out a risk assessment on the risks originating from the migration into food of the substances activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride, used in oxygen absorbing components in food contact materials, and deliver a scientific opinion, according to the Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council on materials and articles intended to come into contact with food.

The opinion of the EFSA will be considered by the Commission for adoption of a Community list of authorised substances where according to the Regulation (EC) No 450/2009 there will be specified:

- (a) the identity of the substance(s);
- (b) the function of the substance(s);
- (c) the reference number;
- (d) if necessary, the conditions of use of the substance(s) or component;
- (e) if necessary, restrictions and/or specifications of use of the substance(s);
- (f) if necessary, conditions of use of the material or article to which the substance or component is added or into which it is incorporated.

<sup>4</sup> Commission Regulation (EC) No 450/2009 of 29 May 2009 on active and intelligent materials and articles intended to come into contact with food. OJ L 135, 30.5.2009, p. 3–11

<sup>5</sup> Regulation (EC) No 1935/2004 of the European parliament and of the council of 27 October 2004 on materials and articles intended to come into contact with food and repealing Directives 80/590/EEC and 89/109/EEC. OJ L 338, 13.11.2004, p. 4–

EFSA Journal 2012;10(3):2643

## ASSESSMENT

### 1. Introduction

The European Food Safety Authority was asked by the DGCCRF, France to evaluate the safety of three mixtures comprising activated carbon (CAS No 7440-44-0, FCM Substance No 984), water (CAS No 7732-18-5, FCM Substance No 515), iron powder (CAS No 7439-89-6, FCM Substance No 983), kaolin calcined (CAS No 92704-41-1, FCM Substance No 753), sulphur (CAS No 7704-34-9, FCM Substance No 514), sodium chloride (CAS No 7647-14-5, FCM Substance No 985). The requests have been registered in the EFSA's register of received questions under EFSA-Q-2011-00238; EFSA-Q-2011-00239; and EFSA-Q-2011-00242. Dossiers were submitted by the applicant, Atmosphère Contrôle SAS (ATCO), France, for three different commercial products. .

### 2. General information

According to the applicant, the substances constituting the oxygen absorber components (activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur, sodium chloride) are mixed together and the active formulation is a powder. It is introduced into 2 types of sachets. One type of sachets is made of porous polyethylene terephthalate (PET)/cellulosic non-woven (NT)/polypropylene (PP) laminated film on both sides. PET and PP layers are perforated prior to lamination. The other type of sachets on the one side is made of a porous high density polyethylene (non-woven) film and on the other side of a polyethylene terephthalate (PET)/polyethylene (PE) laminated film. PET and PE layer are perforated prior to lamination.

According to the applicant, sealed sachets, containing the active mixture, are placed into the headspace of the food packaging to absorb the residual content of oxygen surrounding the product, to scavenge any oxygen enclosed inside the food, and to scavenge any oxygen that enters the pack by permeation through the packaging material.

These oxygen absorbers are intended to be used in various food industries such as meat, poultry and their related products, precooked dishes, delicatessen, cheese, bakery, cakes, pastry products which are stored at +4°C. Other applications include room temperature storage of products such as cereals, chocolates, sweets, dry food, cakes and bakery products.

According to the applicant, the oxygen absorber components must not be put in direct contact with acid food (pH<4.5) or in contact with a large liquid fraction (liquids or exudates), due to the fact that the oxygen absorption is inhibited under such conditions.

The mixture as such has not been evaluated by the SCF or EFSA in the past. However, the substances constituting the oxygen absorber components (activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride) are authorised either for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) or as food supplement (Regulation EC No 1170/2009) as follows:

- Activated carbon used in these oxygen absorbers, according to the applicant, meets the requirements for activated charcoal, which is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011<sup>6</sup>) with the following restriction: “Only for use in PET at maximum 10 mg/kg of polymer (evaluated by EFSA in 2004<sup>7</sup>). Same

<sup>6</sup> COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 10/2011 of 14 January 2011 on plastic materials and articles intended to come into contact with food OJ L 12. 15.1.2011, p. 1-89

<sup>7</sup> The EFSA Journal (2004)109\_1-26\_Opinion of the Scientific Panel on food additives, flavourings, processing aids and EFSA Journal 2011;10(3):2645C on a request from the Commission related to a 5th list of substances for food contact materials

purity requirements as for Vegetable Carbon (E 153) set out by Commission Directive 95/45/EC<sup>8</sup> with exception of ash content which can be up to 10 % (w/w)", no specific restrictions associated (FCM Substance No 984).

- Water is authorized as additive or monomer for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) with no specific restrictions. The water specifications must be in compliance with Directive 98/83/EC<sup>9</sup> (FCM Substance No 515) .
- Iron powder is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) with a specific restriction of 48 mg iron/kg food based on a Provisional Maximum TDI (PMTDI) of 0.8 mg/kg bw set by JECFA/WHO (1983) and agreed by the SCF (1990). (FCM Substance No 983).
- Kaolin calcined is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) with no specific restriction (FCM Substance No 753).
- Sulphur is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) with no specific restriction (FCM Substance No 514).
- Sodium chloride is an authorised food supplement (Regulation EC No 1170/2009<sup>10</sup> ) with no specific restriction.

### 3. Data available in the dossier used for this evaluation

The studies submitted for evaluation followed the EFSA guidelines on submission of a dossier for safety evaluation by the EFSA of active or intelligent substances present in active and intelligent materials and articles intended to come into contact with food (EC, 2009).

#### Non-toxicity data:

- Data on identity;
- Data on physical and chemical properties;
- Data on manufacturing process;
- Data on function, intended use and authorization;
- Data on overall and specific migrations.

#### Toxicity data:

- None.

<sup>8</sup> Commission Directive 95/45/EC, of 26 July 1995 laying down specific purity criteria concerning colours for use in foodstuffs, (OJ L 226, 22.9.1995, p. 1)

<sup>9</sup> Council Directive 98/83/EC of 3 November 1998 on the quality of water intended for human consumption.

<sup>10</sup> Commission Regulation No 1170/2009 of 30 November 2009 amending Directive 2002/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 10 June 2002 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to the lists of vitamins and minerals and their forms that can be added to foods, including food supplements (OJ L 299, 26.10.2009, p. 1).

## 4. Evaluation

### 4.1. Non-toxicological data

The active powder in the oxygen absorbers contains activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride. The exact weight of powder used and the design of each sachet depends on the final application and the target capacity of oxygen absorption.

Overall and specific migration tests were performed on sachets with the highest weight of active formulation per unit of the sachet surface, up to 14.9 g/dm<sup>2</sup>.

Overall and specific migration were measured by total immersion of sachets in 3% acetic acid, water and 95% ethanol (each for 10 days, at 40°C) and into isoctane (2 days at 20°C). Due to the design of the sachet, which is a perforated material, and the foreseeable uses, sachet must not be placed in contact with a liquid fraction. Consequently, experiments by total immersion of sachets are not appropriate but the results were submitted by the applicant and they are summarised here for information.

For the highest surface/weight ratio, foreseen by the applicant to be up to 4 dm<sup>2</sup> of sachet /kg food, the overall migration can reach up to 4555 mg/kg in 3% acetic acid, 987 mg/kg in water, 580 in 95% ethanol and 5 mg/kg in isoctane.

The specific migration of iron into 3% acetic acid was up to 1106 mg/kg, whereas there was no detectable migration (below 0.032 mg/kg) into water.

The migration of silicon into 3% acetic acid was up to 1 mg/kg, which corresponds to a calculated migration of kaolin of up to 4.9 mg/kg.

The migration of sodium into water corresponded to up to 860 mg of sodium chloride per kg food simulant. This represents 87% of the overall migration value into water.

Considering the nature of ingredients and their mode of action, the formation and release of volatile constituents is not expected.

No migration of substances from the sachet is expected under the intended conditions of use.

### 4.2. Toxicological data

All ingredients of the oxygen absorber formulations have been evaluated and approved for use as additives in plastic food contact materials and/or as food supplements (sodium chloride). Activated carbon was not evaluated as such, but it meets the specifications for activated charcoal, which is authorized as additive for plastic materials and articles in contact with foods (Regulation (EU) No 10/2011) i.e. same purity requirements as for Vegetable Carbon (E 153) set out by Commission Directive 95/45/EC with the exception of ash content which may be up to 10%. All these ingredients are expected to be stable in normal storage and handling conditions. Thus no toxicity studies are required.

For iron a PMTDI of 0.8 mg/kg bw was set by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (WHO, 1983) and the SCF (1990). In 2004 the EFSA NDA Panel concluded that the data available are insufficient to establish a tolerable upper intake level for iron (EFSA, 2004).

It is concluded that under the intended conditions of use, which exclude direct contact with liquid acidic food and so the possibility of excessive migration of iron, the oxygen absorber formulations

are

toxicological

ly acceptable.

## CONCLUSIONS

The CEF Panel, after having considered the above mentioned data, concluded that the use of the substances activated carbon, water, iron powder, kaolin calcined, sulphur and sodium chloride, do not raise a safety concern when used in oxygen absorbers, in sachets which would prevent the physical release of their contents into the food and which are placed in the headspace of the packaging or in direct contact with dry foods. The sachet should not intentionally or unintentionally come into direct contact with liquid foods or foods that have an external aqueous liquid phase on the surface such as sliced fruits and fresh meat.

Activated carbon should in addition comply with the same purity requirements as for Vegetable Carbon (E 153) set out by Commission Directive 95/45/EC with exception of ash content which can be up to 10 % (w/w).

## REMARK TO THE COMMISSION

For iron an SML of 48 mg/kg food has been set in the EU Regulation No 10/2011 for plastics in contact with food based on a PMTDI of 0.8 mg/kg bw set by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (WHO, 1983) and the SCF (1990). The EFSA NDA Panel (EFSA) considered that data available are insufficient to establish a tolerable upper intake level for iron (<http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/125.pdf>).

Iron is a natural constituent of foods. Iron compounds are also used as food additives, nutrient sources and for other purposes. The Commission may wish to take note of this if setting a restriction for iron.

## DOCUMENTATION PROVIDED TO EFSA

Dossiers referenced: EFSA/CEF/FCM/2206 Dated: 18/03/2011. Submitted by DGCCRF, France, on behalf of Atmosphère Control SAS (France).

## REFERENCES

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2009. Guidelines on submission of a dossier for safety evaluation by the EFSA of active or intelligent substances present in active and intelligent materials and articles intended to come into contact with food. The EFSA Journal (2009) 1208, 10-1. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/1208.pdf>.

JECFA (Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives), 1983. Evaluation of certain additives and contaminants. 27th report. WHO Techn. Report Series, No 696; [http://whqlibdoc.who.int/trs/WHO\\_TRS\\_696.pdf](http://whqlibdoc.who.int/trs/WHO_TRS_696.pdf).

SCF (Scientific Committee of Food), 1990, First series of food additives of various technological functions, Report 25th Series [http://ec.europa.eu/food/fs/sc/scf/reports/scf\\_reports\\_25.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/food/fs/sc/scf/reports/scf_reports_25.pdf)

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority) Journal (2004) 125, 1-34, Opinion of the Scientific Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies on a request from the Commission related to the Tolerable Upper Intake Level of Iron <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/125.pdf>

## Appendix A

### TERMS USED RELEVANT TO MIGRATION:

Overall migration: The sum of the amounts of volatile and non volatile substances, except water, released from a food contact material or article into food or food simulant

Specific migration: The amount of a specific substance released from a food contact material or article into food or food stimulant

## ABBREVIATIONS

bw	Body weight
CAS	Chemical Abstracts Service
CEF	Scientific Panel on food contact materials, enzymes, flavourings and processing aids
EC	European Commission
EU	European Union
DGCCRF	Direction Générale de la Concurrence, de la Consommation et de la Répression des Fraudes
EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
FCMFood	Contact Materials
JECFA/WHO	The Joint FAO/WHO Committee on Food Additives
LMWF	Low molecular weight fraction
LOAEL	Low observed adverse effect level
Mn	Number average molecular weight
Mw	Weight average molecular weight
NDA	Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies
PET	Poly(ethylene terephthalate)
PMTDI	Provisional Maximum Tolerable Daily Intake
REF No	Reference Number
SCF	Scientific committee on food
SML	Specific Migration Limit
w/w	Weight by weight

# I U C L I D

## D a t a s e t

**Existing Chemical** Substance ID: 92704-41-1  
**CAS No.** 92704-41-1  
**EINECS Name** Kaolin, calcined  
**EINECS No.** 296-473-8  
**Molecular Formula** <no data>

**Dataset created by:** EUROPEAN COMMISSION - European Chemicals Bureau

This dossier is a compilation based on data reported by the European Chemicals Industry following 'Council Regulation (EEC) No. 793/93 on the Evaluation and Control of the Risks of Existing Substances'. All (non-confidential) information from the single datasets, submitted in the IUCLID/HEDSET format by individual companies, was integrated to create this document.

The data have not undergone any evaluation by the European Commission.

**Creation date:** 19-FEB-2000

**Number of Pages:** 33

**Chapters:** all

**Edition:** Year 2000 CD-ROM edition

**Flags:** non-confidential

**1.0.1 OECD and Company Information**

**Name:** AKW Kick GmbH  
**Street:** Georg-Schiffer-Str. 70  
**Town:** 92242 Hirschau  
**Country:** Germany  
**Phone:** 09622/18411

**Name:** BASF AG  
**Street:** Karl-Bosch-Str  
**Town:** 67056 Ludwigshafen  
**Country:** Germany

**Name:** Boero Colori S.r.l.  
**Street:** Via Macaggi, 19  
**Town:** I-16121 Genova  
**Country:** Italy  
**Phone:** 0039-010-55001  
**Telefax:** 0039-010-5500300

**Name:** ECC International Europe  
**Street:** John Keay House  
**Town:** PL25 4DJ St Austell  
**Country:** United Kingdom  
**Phone:** 01 726 74482  
**Telefax:** 01 726 623019  
**Telex:** 45526 ECCSAU G

**Name:** Lehmann & Voss & Co.  
**Street:** Alsterufer 19  
**Town:** 20354 Hamburg  
**Country:** Germany  
**Phone:** 040/44197-1  
**Telefax:** 040/44197-615

**Name:** Novartis Agro S.A. (formerly Ciba-Geigy Agro S.A.) France  
**Street:** 14, boulevard Richelieu  
**Town:** 92845 Rueil-Malmaison Cedex  
**Country:** France  
**Phone:** 33 1 55 47 82 00  
**Telefax:** 33 1 55 47 82 20

**1.0.2 Location of Production Site**

-

**1.0.3 Identity of Recipients**

-

## **1.1 General Substance Information**

**Substance type:** inorganic  
**Physical status:** solid

**Substance type:** natural substance  
**Physical status:** solid

**Substance type:** organic  
**Physical status:**

### **1.1.1 Spectra**

-

## **1.2 Synonyms**

Alphatex

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Ansilex 90

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Ansilex 93

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Calcined china clay

**Remark:** Calcination of China Clay can give rise to new minerals/substances. These are, by definition, still calcined china clay but may also have CAS and / or EINECS numbers in their own right. An example is mullite CAS 1302-93-8 / EINECS 215-113-2.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

Calcined kaolin

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell  
BASF AG Ludwigshafen

China Clay, Kaolin

**Source:** Lehmann & Voss & Co. Hamburg

Deltatex

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Kalziniertes Kaolin, AS 45, Kaolinschamotte

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

Kaocal

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Kaolin, calcined

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

M 100

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

M 100 (clay)  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Nuopaque  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Pole Star 200R  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Satintone  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Satintone 1  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Satintone 5  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Satintone SP 33  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Satintone Special  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Satintone Whitetex  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

SP 33  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

SP 33 (clay)  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

Tuboryl N  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

### **1.3 Impurities**

-

### **1.4 Additives**

-

### **1.5 Quantity**

**Quantity** 100 000 - 500 000 tonnes

### **1.6.1 Labelling**

-

### **1.6.2 Classification**

-

## **1.7 Use Pattern**

**Type:** type  
**Category:** Non dispersive use

**Type:** type  
**Category:** Use resulting in inclusion into or onto matrix

**Type:** type  
**Category:** Wide dispersive use

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** Agricultural industry

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** Paints, lacquers and varnishes industry

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** Paper, pulp and board industry

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** Personal and domestic use

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** Polymers industry

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** other: Ceramics industry

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** other: Keramische Industrie, Glasuren und Fritten

**Type:** industrial  
**Category:** other: Kiln car furniture

**Type:** use  
**Category:** Fillers

**Type:** use  
**Category:** Pesticides

**Type:** use  
**Category:** other: Body component

**Type:** use  
**Category:** other: Investment casting moulds

### **1.7.1 Technology Production/Use**

-

## **1.8 Occupational Exposure Limit Values**

**Type of limit:** MAK (DE)  
**Limit value:** 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

(1)

**Type of limit:** MAK (DE)  
**Limit value:** 6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
**Remark:** Allgemeiner Staubgrenzwert, Feinstaub < 5 µm;  
Dieser Wert soll die Beeinträchtigung der Funktion  
der Atmungsorgane infolge einer allgemeinen  
Staubwirkung verhindern. Für einen cristobalithaltigen  
Feinstaubanteil in Kaolinschamotten gilt zusätzlich  
ein MAK-Wert von 0,15 - 4,0 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Ein Feinstaub  
gilt dann als cristobalithaltig, wenn er 1 Prozent  
bis zu einer oberen Grenze von 3,75 Prozent dieses  
Stoffes enthält.  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Type of limit:** OES (UK)  
**Limit value:** 2.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
**Remark:** This is the UK limit for kaolin but it is considered  
relevant to calcined kaolin as well.  
This value relates to respirable dust.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

(2) (3)

**Type of limit:** TLV (US)  
**Limit value:** 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>  
**Source:** Boero Colori S.r.l. Genova

## **1.9 Source of Exposure**

**Remark:** The only significant human or environmental exposure route  
for calcined kaolin is via dust contamination in processing  
areas. This is strictly contained and monitored by  
engineering controls. Even worst case scenarios regarding  
the failure of dust control measures, do not generate a  
significant long or short term effect.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

(4)

**Remark:** Kaolin wird entwässert, granuliert und anschließend  
in konventionellen Drehrohröfen kalziniert; gegebenen-  
falls erfolgt eine eisenfreie Vermahlung des stückigen  
Rohstoffes.

**Source:** Die Produktionsanlage befindet sich im Werksteil  
Schnaittenbach, Oberpfalz/Bayern.  
AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

(5) (6)

**1.10.1 Recommendations/Precautionary Measures**

-

**1.10.2 Emergency Measures**

-

**1.11 Packaging**

-

**1.12 Possib. of Rendering Subst. Harmless**

-

**1.13 Statements Concerning Waste**

-

**1.14.1 Water Pollution**

**Classified by:** other: Selbsteinstufung AKW

**Labelled by:**

**Class of danger:** 0 (generally not water polluting)

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

( 7 )

**1.14.2 Major Accident Hazards**

**Legislation:**

**Substance listed:**

**Remark:** kein Stoff der StoerfallVO

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

( 8 )

**1.14.3 Air Pollution**

**Classified by:** TA-Luft (DE)

**Labelled by:**

**Number:**

**Class of danger:**

**Remark:** Allgemeiner Staubgrenzwert: 50 mg/m<sup>3</sup>

**Source:** BASF AG Ludwigshafen

( 7 )

**1.15 Additional Remarks**

**Remark:** wie Bodenaushub, Ziegelsplitt, keramische Scherben

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**1.16 Last Literature Search**

-

**1.17 Reviews**

-

**1.18 Listings e.g. Chemical Inventories**

-

## 2.1 Melting Point

**Value:** > 1200 degree C  
**Decomposition:** ambiguous  
**Sublimation:** no  
**Method:** other: General experience  
**GLP:** no data  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Value:** > 1700 degree C  
**Decomposition:** no  
**Sublimation:** no  
**Method:** other: nicht zutreffend  
**GLP:** no  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Value:** ca. 1700 degree C  
**Source:** Lehmann & Voss & Co. Hamburg

## 2.2 Boiling Point

**Value:**  
**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Value:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## 2.3 Density

**Type:** density  
**Value:** ca. 2.6 g/cm<sup>3</sup> at 20 degree C  
**Source:** Lehmann & Voss & Co. Hamburg

**Type:** density  
**Value:** = 2.7 g/cm<sup>3</sup> at 22 degree C  
**Method:** other: DIN ISO 787 Teil 10  
**Year:** 1981  
**GLP:** no  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Type:** relative density  
**Value:** ca. 2.6  
**Remark:** "Density" figure quoted is calcined kaolin's "specific gravity". It does not therefore have units.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell  
**Test condition:** Principal of measurement is  $Wa/(Wa-Ww)$  where  $Wa$  is weight of substance sample in air and  $Ww$  is weight of water displaced by substance sample.

### 2.3.1 Granulometry

-

## **2.4 Vapour Pressure**

**Value:**

**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Value:**

**Remark:** nicht zutreffend

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## **2.5 Partition Coefficient**

**log Pow:**

**Method:**

**Year:**

**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**log Pow:**

**Method:**

**Year:**

**Remark:** nicht zutreffend

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## **2.6.1 Water Solubility**

**Value:** < 1 g/l at 20 degree C

**pH:** ca. 4 - 6 at 30 g/l and 20 degree C

**Source:** Lehmann & Voss & Co. Hamburg

**Value:** < .1 other: Gew.% at 100 degree C

**Qualitative:** of very low solubility

**pH:** 6 - 7

**Method:** other: DIN ISO 787 Teil 3

**Year:** 1983

**GLP:** no

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Remark:** Work has been undertaken on determining the water soluble salts and soluble ions for the substance and results are available. This is not however the water solubility of the substance.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

(9)

## **2.6.2 Surface Tension**

-

## 2.7 Flash Point

**Value:**  
**Type:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Remark:** Unknown flash point - substance is effectivley inert.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Value:**  
**Type:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## 2.8 Auto Flammability

**Value:**  
**Remark:** No data but substance appears to be effectively inert with regard to auto ignition.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Value:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## 2.9 Flammability

**Result:** non flammable  
**Method:** other: General experience  
**GLP:** no data  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Result:** non flammable  
**Method:** other  
**GLP:** no  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## 2.10 Explosive Properties

**Result:** not explosive  
**Method:** other: General experience  
**GLP:** no data  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Result:** not explosive  
**Method:** other  
**GLP:** no  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## **2.11 Oxidizing Properties**

**Result:** no oxidizing properties  
**Method:** other: General experience  
**GLP:** no data  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Result:** no oxidizing properties  
**Method:** other  
**GLP:** no  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## **2.12 Additional Remarks**

**Remark:** Partikelgröße ca. 1 µm - 30 mm  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.1.1 Photodegradation**

**Type:** other: nicht zutreffend

**Method:**

**Year:**

**GLP:**

**Test substance:**

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Type:**

**Method:**

**Year:**

**GLP:**

**Test substance:**

**Remark:** Not determined but may be considered effectively inert with respect to photodegradation.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

### **3.1.2 Stability in Water**

**Type:** abiotic

**t<sub>1/2</sub> pH4:** > 1 year at 25 degree C

**t<sub>1/2</sub> pH7:** > 1 year at 25 degree C

**t<sub>1/2</sub> pH9:** > 1 year at 25 degree C

**Method:** Directive 84/449/EEC, C.10 "Abiotic degradation: hydrolysis as a function of pH"

**Year:** 1992

**GLP:** yes

**Test substance:** as prescribed by 1.1 - 1.4

**Remark:** Due to very low solubility, the substance could not be effectively tested under the stated conditions. Less than 10% of the substance had hydrolysed in 5 days so no further testing was undertaken (as specified in 1.6.5.1 of L383 A annex to 92/69/EEC). The values stated are also derived from this report.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Type:** biotic

**Method:**

**Year:**

**GLP:**

**Test substance:**

**Remark:** nicht zutreffend

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.1.3 Stability in Soil**

**Type:** **Radiolabel:**  
**Concentration:**  
**Cation exch.**  
    **capac.**  
**Microbial**  
    **biomass:**  
**Method:**  
    **Year:** **GLP:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Type:** **Radiolabel:**  
**Concentration:**  
**Cation exch.**  
    **capac.**  
**Microbial**  
    **biomass:**  
**Method:**  
    **Year:** **GLP:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.2 Monitoring Data (Environment)**

**Type of**  
    **measurement:**  
**Medium:**  
**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Type of**  
    **measurement:**  
**Medium:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.3.1 Transport between Environmental Compartments**

**Type:** other  
**Media:** water - soil  
**Method:** other  
    **Year:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Type:**  
**Media:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

### **3.3.2 Distribution**

**Media:** air - biota - sediment(s) - soil - water  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Media:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

### **3.4 Mode of Degradation in Actual Use**

**Remark:** ECC International states that Calcined China Clay is persistant and non-biodegradable but is not likely to have any long term adverse effect on the environment.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.5 Biodegradation**

**Type:**  
**Inoculum:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** There is no quantitative information relating to this property for this substance, however general evidence suggests that it is essentially non-biodegradable.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Type:**  
**Inoculum:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.6 BOD5, COD or BOD5/COD Ratio**

**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Remark:** nicht zutreffend

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.7 Bioaccumulation**

**Species:**

**Exposure period:**

**Concentration:**

**BCF:**

**Elimination:**

**Method:**

**Year:**

**GLP:**

**Test substance:**

**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Species:**

**Exposure period:**

**Concentration:**

**BCF:**

**Elimination:**

**Method:**

**Year:**

**GLP:**

**Test substance:**

**Remark:** nicht zutreffend

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **3.8 Additional Remarks**

**Remark:** Verhalten in der Umwelt ist vergleichbar mit silikatkeramischen Werkstoffen und Ziegeln.

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**AQUATIC ORGANISMS****4.1 Acute/Prolonged Toxicity to Fish**

**Type:** semistatic  
**Species:** Oncorhynchus mykiss (Fish, fresh water)  
**Exposure period:** 96 hour(s)  
**Unit:** mg/l **Analytical monitoring:** yes  
**NOEC:** >= 100  
**LC0:** >= 100  
**LC50:** > 100  
**LC100:** > 100  
**Method:** OECD Guide-line 203 "Fish, Acute Toxicity Test"  
**Year:** GLP: yes  
**Test substance:** as prescribed by 1.1 - 1.4  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

(10)

**Type:**  
**Species:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:** Analytical monitoring:  
**Method:**  
**Year:** GLP:  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**4.2 Acute Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates**

**Species:** Daphnia magna (Crustacea)  
**Exposure period:** 48 hour(s)  
**Unit:** mg/l **Analytical monitoring:** yes  
**NOEC:** >= 1  
**EC50:** > 1  
**Method:** OECD Guide-line 202, part 1 "Daphnia sp., Acute Immobilisation Test"  
**Year:** GLP: yes  
**Test substance:** as prescribed by 1.1 - 1.4  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell  
**Test condition:** 1.0mg/l was the highest test concentration that could be prepared due to the limited solubility of the test material in water. At concentrations in excess of 1.0mg/l, the test material was observed to settle out at the bottom of the test vessels. It was considered inappropriate to test at concentrations where a visible settlement of the test material was observed as physical effects may give rise to erroneous results.

(10)

**Species:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Analytical monitoring:**

**GLP:**

#### 4.3 Toxicity to Aquatic Plants e.g. Algae

**Species:** Scenedesmus subspicatus (Algae)  
**Endpoint:** growth rate  
**Exposure period:** 72 hour(s)  
**Unit:** mg/l  
**NOEC:** >= 100  
**EC50:** > 100  
**Method:** OECD Guide-line 201 "Algae, Growth Inhibition Test"  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:** as prescribed by 1.1 - 1.4  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Analytical monitoring:** yes

**GLP:** yes

(10)

**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Analytical monitoring:**

**GLP:**

#### 4.4 Toxicity to Microorganisms e.g. Bacteria

**Type:**  
**Species:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** There is no analytical quantitative information relating to this property but it is not recognised as a significant feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Analytical monitoring:**

**GLP:**

Type:  
Species:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

#### **4.5 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms**

##### **4.5.1 Chronic Toxicity to Fish**

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: There is no quantitative information relating to this property for the substance under review.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

##### **4.5.2 Chronic Toxicity to Aquatic Invertebrates**

Species:  
Endpoint:  
Exposure period:  
Unit: Analytical monitoring:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: There is no quantitative information relating to this property for the substance under review.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Analytical monitoring:**

**GLP:**

## **TERRESTRIAL ORGANISMS**

### **4.6.1 Toxicity to Soil Dwelling Organisms**

**Type:**  
**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** There is no analytical quantitative information relating to this property but it is not recognised as a significant feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Type:**  
**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**GLP:**

**GLP:**

### **4.6.2 Toxicity to Terrestrial Plants**

**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Expos. period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** There is no analytical quantitative information relating to this property but it is not recognised as a significant feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Expos. period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
    **Year:** GLP:  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

#### **4.6.3 Toxicity to other Non-Mamm. Terrestrial Species**

**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Expos. period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
    **Year:** GLP:  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** There is no analytical quantitative information relating to this property but it is not recognised as a significant feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Species:**  
**Endpoint:**  
**Expos. period:**  
**Unit:**  
**Method:**  
    **Year:** GLP:  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

#### **4.7 Biological Effects Monitoring**

**Remark:** We have no quantitative information relating to these attributes however in general experience they are not considered to be significant features of China clay.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell  
  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

#### **4.8 Biotransformation and Kinetics**

**Type:**  
**Remark:** There is no information regarding this property for the substance under review.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Type:****Remark:** nicht zutreffend**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau**4.9 Additional Remarks****Remark:** nicht zutreffend**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

## **5.1 Acute Toxicity**

### **5.1.1 Acute Oral Toxicity**

Type: LD50  
Species: rat  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value: > 2000 mg/kg bw  
Method: OECD Guide-line 401 "Acute Oral Toxicity"  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Source: Lehmann & Voss & Co. Hamburg

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **5.1.2 Acute Inhalation Toxicity**

Type: other  
Species: human  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Exposure time:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

(11)

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Exposure time:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: RE1 gives a full citation list of available information on this topic.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

(4)

### **5.1.3 Acute Dermal Toxicity**

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

GLP:

#### **5.1.4 Acute Toxicity, other Routes**

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Route of admin.:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

GLP:

Type:  
Species:  
Sex:  
Number of  
Animals:  
Vehicle:  
Route of admin.:  
Value:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

GLP:

## **5.2 Corrosiveness and Irritation**

### **5.2.1 Skin Irritation**

**Species:** human

**Concentration:**

**Exposure:**

**Exposure Time:**

**Number of**

**Animals:**

**PDII:**

**Result:** not irritating

**EC classificat.:** not irritating

**Method:** Estimation

**Year:**

**GLP:** no

**Test substance:** no data

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Species:**

**Concentration:**

**Exposure:**

**Exposure Time:**

**Number of**

**Animals:**

**PDII:**

**Result:**

**EC classificat.:**

**Method:**

**Year:**

**GLP:**

**Test substance:**

**Remark:**

We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute however, although the substance may be marginally abrasive, in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

### **5.2.2 Eye Irritation**

**Species:** human

**Concentration:**

**Dose:**

**Exposure Time:**

**Comment:**

**Number of**

**Animals:**

**Result:** slightly irritating

**EC classificat.:** not irritating

**Method:** other: historisch

**Year:**

**GLP:** no

**Test substance:** no data

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**Species:**  
**Concentration:**  
**Dose:**  
**Exposure Time:**  
**Comment:**  
**Number of**  
**Animals:**  
**Result:**  
**EC classificat.:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience, beyond physical entry of a foreign body into the eye, it is not a recognised feature of Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**GLP:**

### **5.3 Sensitization**

**Type:** no data  
**Species:** human  
**Number of**  
**Animals:**  
**Vehicle:**  
**Result:** not sensitizing  
**Classification:** not sensitizing  
**Method:** other  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:** no data  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**GLP:** no

**Type:**  
**Species:**  
**Number of**  
**Animals:**  
**Vehicle:**  
**Result:**  
**Classification:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**GLP:**

#### **5.4 Repeated Dose Toxicity**

Species: Sex:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Frequency of treatment:  
Post. obs. period:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance: GLP:  
Remark: RE1 gives a full citation list of available information on this topic.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

(12)

Species: Sex:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Frequency of treatment:  
Post. obs. period:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance: GLP:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

#### **5.5 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vitro'**

Type:  
System of testing:  
Concentration:  
Metabolic activation:  
Result:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance: GLP:  
Remark: RE1 gives a full citation list of available information on this topic.  
We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

(4)

Type:  
System of testing:  
Concentration:  
Metabolic activation:  
Result:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

GLP:

### 5.6 Genetic Toxicity 'in Vivo'

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Doses:  
Result:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Sex:

GLP:

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Doses:  
Result:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

Sex:

GLP:

### **5.7 Carcinogenicity**

**Species:** **Sex:**  
**Strain:**  
**Route of admin.:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Frequency of treatment:**  
**Post. obs. period:**  
**Doses:**  
**Result:**  
**Control Group:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:** **GLP:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

**Species:** **Sex:**  
**Strain:**  
**Route of admin.:**  
**Exposure period:**  
**Frequency of treatment:**  
**Post. obs. period:**  
**Doses:**  
**Result:**  
**Control Group:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:** **GLP:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Remark:** nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

### **5.8 Toxicity to Reproduction**

**Type:** other: nicht zutreffend **Sex:**  
**Species:**  
**Strain:**  
**Route of admin.:**  
**Exposure Period:**  
**Frequency of treatment:**  
**Duration of test:**  
**Doses:**  
**Control Group:**  
**Method:**  
**Year:** **GLP:**  
**Test substance:**  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

Type:  
Species:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure Period:  
Frequency of  
treatment:  
Duration of test:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute, however in general experience it is not a recognised feature associated with Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Sex:  
GLP:

### **5.9 Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity**

Species:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Frequency of  
treatment:  
Duration of test:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: We have no quantitative information relating to this attribute for Calcined kaolin.  
Source: ECC International Europe St Austell

Sex:  
GLP:

Species:  
Strain:  
Route of admin.:  
Exposure period:  
Frequency of  
treatment:  
Duration of test:  
Doses:  
Control Group:  
Method:  
Year:  
Test substance:  
Remark: nicht zutreffend  
Source: AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

Sex:  
GLP:

**5.10 Other Relevant Information**

**Type:** other: nicht zutreffend  
**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

**5.11 Experience with Human Exposure**

**Remark:** RE1 gives a full citation list of all available information on this topic.

**Source:** ECC International Europe St Austell

( 4 )

**Remark:** siehe Literaturzitat unter 5.1.2

**Source:** AKW Kick GmbH Hirschau

- (1) TRGS 900 von 4/1995
- (2) EH40/94 Occupational exposure limits 1994 - UK Health and Safety Executive ISBN 0-7176-0722-4.
- (3) Kaolin criteria document for an exposure limit - UK Health and Safety Executive ISBN 0-7176-0762-3.
- (4) Kaolin Criteria Document for an Occupational Exposure Limit - UK Health and Safety Executive ISBN 0-7176-0762-3.
- (5) Keramik (Teil 1),  
Salmang-Scholze;  
6. Auflage, Springer-Verlag, 1982, S. 215-221
- (6) Sintervorgänge bei Kaolinen und Tonen,  
H. Kromer, K. H. Schüller;  
N. Jb. Miner. Abh., 122 (1974), S. 145-185
- (7) AKW GmbH, Hirschau, Sicherheitsdatenblatt Hydrite R  
(04.02.1994)
- (8) StoerfallVO vom 20.09.1991
- (9) ECC International European Technical Report 9407/1 - Ecotoxicity of ECCI products (1994).
- (10) ECC International European Technical Report 9407/1 - Ecotoxicity and ECCI Products (1994)
- (11) Konietzko, Dupuis - Handbuch der Arbeitsmedizin  
IV - 5.2.4 Kaolinlunge  
(ecomed Verlag, Landsberg, Lech)
- (12) Kaolin Criteria Document for an Occupational Exposure Limit - UK Health and Safety Executive ISBN 2-7176-0762-3.

**7.1 Risk Assessment**

-



**Australian Government**  
**Australian Pesticides and  
Veterinary Medicines Authority**



## **Public Release Summary**

on the evaluation of the new active calcined kaolin  
in the product Surround WP Crop Protectant

APVMA product number 89894

June 2022

© Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority 2022

ISSN 1443-1335 (electronic)

**Ownership of intellectual property rights in this publication**

Unless otherwise noted, copyright (and any other intellectual property rights, if any) in this publication is owned by the Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA).

**Creative Commons licence**

With the exception of the Coat of Arms and other elements specifically identified, this publication is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Licence. This is a standard form agreement that allows you to copy, distribute, transmit and adapt this publication provided that you attribute the work.



A [summary of the licence terms](#) and [full licence terms](#) are available from Creative Commons.

The APVMA's preference is that you attribute this publication (and any approved material sourced from it) using the following wording:

*Source: Licensed from the Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA) under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Australia Licence.*

In referencing this document the Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority should be cited as the author, publisher and copyright owner.

**Use of the Coat of Arms**

The terms under which the Coat of Arms can be used are set out on the [Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet website](#).

**Disclaimer**

The material in or linking from this report may contain the views or recommendations of third parties. Third party material does not necessarily reflect the views of the APVMA, or indicate a commitment to a particular course of action. There may be links in this document that will transfer you to external websites. The APVMA does not have responsibility for these websites, nor does linking to or from this document constitute any form of endorsement. The APVMA is not responsible for any errors, omissions or matters of interpretation in any third-party information contained within this document.

**Comments and enquiries regarding copyright:**

Assistant Director, Communications  
Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority  
GPO Box 3262  
Sydney NSW 2001 Australia

Telephone: +61 2 6770 2300

Email: [communications@apvma.gov.au](mailto:communications@apvma.gov.au).

This publication is available from the [APVMA website](#).

## Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>About this document</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Making a submission</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Further information</b>	<b>2</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Applicant</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Purpose of application</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Proposed claims and use pattern</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Mode of action</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Overseas registrations</b>	<b>3</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Chemistry and manufacture</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Active constituent</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Formulated product</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>6</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Toxicological assessment</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Evaluation of toxicology</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Health-based guidance values and poisons scheduling</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>8</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Residues assessment</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Metabolism</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Analytical methods and storage stability</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Residues in food and animal feeds</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Residues in animal commodities</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Dietary risk assessment</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>10</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Assessment of overseas trade aspects of residues in food</b>	<b>11</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Work health and safety assessment</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Health hazards</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Occupational exposure</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Public exposure</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>12</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Environmental assessment</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Fate and behaviour in the environment</b>	<b>14</b>

<b>Effects and associated risks to non-target species</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>16</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Efficacy and safety assessment</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Proposed product use pattern</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Efficacy and target crop safety</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Recommendations</b>	<b>18</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Labelling requirements</b>	<b>19</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Acronyms and abbreviations</b>	<b>21</b>
<hr/>	
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>23</b>
<hr/>	
<b>References</b>	<b>24</b>

## List of tables

Table 1: Nomenclature and structural formula of the active constituent calcined kaolin	4
Table 2: Key physicochemical properties of the active constituent calcined kaolin	4
Table 3: Key aspects of the formulation of the product Surround WP Crop Protectant	5
Table 4: Physicochemical properties of the product Surround WP Crop Protectant	5
Table 5: Amendments to the APVMA MRL Standard	10

## Preface

The Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA) is the Australian Government regulator responsible for assessing and approving agricultural and veterinary chemical products prior to their sale and use in Australia. Before approving an active constituent and/or registering a product, the APVMA must be satisfied that the statutory criteria, including the safety, efficacy, trade, and labelling criteria, have been met. The information and technical data required by the APVMA to assess the statutory criteria of new chemical products, and the methods of assessment, must be consistent with accepted scientific principles and processes. Details are outlined on the [APVMA website](#).

The APVMA has a policy of encouraging transparency in its activities and seeking community involvement in decision making. Part of that process is the publication of Public Release Summaries for products containing new active constituents. This Public Release Summary is intended as a brief overview of the assessment that has been conducted by the APVMA and of the specialist advice received from advisory agencies, including other Australian Government agencies and State departments of primary industries. It has been deliberately presented in a manner that is likely to be informative to the widest possible audience to encourage public comment.

## About this document

This Public Release Summary indicates that the APVMA is considering an application for registration of an agricultural or veterinary chemical. It provides a summary of the APVMA's assessment, which may include details of:

- the toxicology of both the active constituent and product
- the residues and trade assessment
- occupational exposure aspects
- environmental fate, toxicity, potential exposure and hazard
- efficacy and target crop or animal safety.

Comment is sought from interested stakeholders on the information contained within this document.

## Making a submission

In accordance with sections 12 and 13 of the Agvet Code, the APVMA invites any person to submit a relevant written submission as to whether the application for approval of the active calcined kaolin and registration of the product Surround WP Crop Protectant should be granted. Submissions should relate only to matters that the APVMA is required, by legislation, to take into account in deciding whether to grant the application. These matters include aspects of public health, occupational health and safety, chemistry and manufacture, residues in food, environmental safety, trade, and efficacy and target crop or animal safety. Submissions should state the grounds on which they are based. Comments received that address issues outside the relevant matters cannot be considered by the APVMA.

Submissions must be received by the APVMA by close of business on 26 July 2022 and be directed to the contact listed below. All submissions to the APVMA will be acknowledged in writing via email or by post.

Relevant comments will be taken into account by the APVMA in deciding whether the product should be registered and in determining appropriate conditions of registration and product labelling.

When making a submission please include:

- contact name
- company or organisation name (if relevant)
- email or postal address (if available)
- the date you made the submission.

**Please note:** submissions will be published on the APVMA's website, unless you have asked for the submission to remain confidential, or if the APVMA chooses at its discretion not to publish any submissions received (refer to the [public consultation coversheet](#)).

Please lodge your submission using the [public consultation coversheet](#), which provides options for how your submission will be published.

Note that all APVMA documents are subject to the access provisions of the *Freedom of Information Act 1982* and may be required to be released under that Act should a request for access be made.

Unless you request for your submission to remain confidential, the APVMA may release your submission to the applicant for comment.

Written submissions should be addressed to:

Case Management Team – Pesticides  
Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority  
GPO Box 3262  
Sydney NSW 2001

**Phone:** +61 2 6770 2300

**Email:** [casemanagement@apvma.gov.au](mailto:casemanagement@apvma.gov.au)

## Further information

Further information can be obtained via the contact details provided above.

Copies of technical evaluation reports covering chemistry, efficacy and safety, toxicology, occupational health and safety aspects, residues in food and environmental aspects are available from the APVMA on request.

Further information on Public Release Summaries can be found on the [APVMA website](#).

## Introduction

This publication provides a summary of the data reviewed and an outline of the regulatory considerations for the proposed registration of Surround WP Crop Protectant, and approval of the new active constituent, calcined kaolin.

## Applicant

Tessenderlo Kerley, inc.

## Purpose of application

Tessenderlo Kerley, inc has applied to the APVMA for registration of the new product Surround WP Crop Protectant, containing 950 g/kg, as a wettable powder formulation, of the new active constituent, calcined kaolin.

## Proposed claims and use pattern

The proposed product Surround WP Crop Protectant is intended for repellency of citrus gall wasp in citrus.

## Mode of action

Surround WP Crop Protectant acts by forming a particle film on the crop that repels citrus gall wasp in citrus.

## Overseas registrations

The product Surround WP Crop Protectant is currently registered in USA, Canada, Spain, France, Switzerland, and Greece for use as an insect repellent.

## Chemistry and manufacture

### Active constituent

The active constituent, calcined kaolin, is manufactured overseas. Details of the chemical name, structure, and physicochemical properties of calcined kaolin are listed below (Tables 1 to 2).

Calcined kaolin is a white solid. It is insoluble in water and there are no flammable, explosive, self-igniting, and/or oxidizing properties of safety concern for calcined kaolin.

**Table 1: Nomenclature and structural formula of the active constituent calcined kaolin**

Common name (ISO):	Calcined kaolin
IUPAC name:	Dialuminium(3+) [(trioxidosilyl)oxy]silanetris(olate)
CAS registry number:	92704-41-1
Empirical formula:	Al <sub>2</sub> Si <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>
Molecular weight:	N/A due to its 2-dimensional structure and covalent bonding
Structural formula:	N/A

**Table 2: Key physicochemical properties of the active constituent calcined kaolin**

Physical form:	Powder
Colour:	White
Odour:	Odourless
Melting point:	Does not melt
Boiling point:	Does not boil
Bulk density:	288.3 kg/m <sup>3</sup>
Safety properties:	Not flammable. Not explosive. Not oxidising.
Solubility in water:	Insoluble
Organic solvent solubility:	Insoluble

## Formulated product

The product Surround WP Crop Protectant will be manufactured overseas. Tables 3 and 4 outline some key aspects of the formulation and physicochemical properties of the product.

Surround WP Crop Protectant will be available in 12.5 kg 3-ply paper bags.

**Table 3: Key aspects of the formulation of the product Surround WP Crop Protectant**

Distinguishing name:	Surround WP Crop Protectant
Formulation type:	Wettable powder (WP)
Active constituent concentration:	950 g/kg calcined kaolin

**Table 4: Physicochemical properties of the product Surround WP Crop Protectant**

Physical form:	White powder
pH (1% dilution):	5.35
Specific gravity/density:	0.32 g/cm <sup>3</sup>
Wettability:	12 seconds
Persistent foaming:	5 mL at 1 minute
Suspensibility:	39.9% at 2% suspension 62.16% at 3% suspension 82.8% and 90.10% at 5% suspension
Spontaneity of dispersion:	Surround WP Crop Protectant will spontaneously disperse in water due to both the nature of calcined kaolin and the presence of adjuvants
Wet sieve test:	0.0660% retained on a 75 µm sieve
Safety properties:	Not flammable, not explosive, not oxidising, no auto-flammability properties
Storage stability:	There were sufficient data to conclude that the product is expected to remain within specifications for at least 2 years when stored under normal conditions

## Recommendations

The APVMA Chemistry section has evaluated the chemistry of the active constituent, calcined kaolin, and associated product Surround WP Crop Protectant including the manufacturing process, quality control procedures, stability, batch analysis results, and analytical methods, and found them to be acceptable. The available storage stability data indicate that the formulated product is expected to remain stable for at least 2 years when stored under normal conditions.

Based on a review of the chemistry and manufacturing details, the registration of Surround WP Crop Protectant and approval of the active constituent calcined kaolin, are supported from a chemistry perspective.

## Toxicological assessment

A limited data set was submitted by the applicant to facilitate assessment of the toxicity of kaolin. Calcined kaolin is insoluble in both water and organic media, indicating that it cannot be absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract to achieve systemic exposure. It is therefore expected to represent a low risk to health so studies on absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, short-term, sub-chronic, and chronic toxicity (including carcinogenicity), genotoxicity, reproduction, and developmental toxicity were not required.

### Evaluation of toxicology

#### Chemical class

Calcined kaolin is a phyllosilicate. It is a natural inorganic mineral (aluminium silicate) that has been heated to a temperature just below its fusing point (~450 to 800°C).

#### Pharmacokinetics

No studies were required for assessment, based on the physico-chemical properties of calcined kaolin.

#### Acute toxicity (active constituent)

Calcined kaolin has low acute oral, dermal, and inhalational toxicity. In keeping with its mineral properties, calcined kaolin clay was neither irritating to the skin of rabbits, nor sensitising to the skin in guinea pigs. However, calcined kaolin clay was considered to induce some slight eye irritation, based on its mineral-based abrasive property (i.e. as grit).

#### Acute toxicity (product)

The product, Surround WP Crop Protectant, is considered to have low acute oral, dermal, and inhalational toxicity. It is neither irritating nor sensitising to the skin but is a slight eye irritant.

#### Repeat-dose toxicity

No studies available for assessment.

#### Chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity

No studies available for assessment.

#### Reproductive and developmental toxicity

No studies available for assessment.

## Genotoxicity

No studies available for assessment.

## Neurotoxicity/immunotoxicity

No studies available for assessment.

## Mode of action (toxicology)

As calcined kaolin is not absorbed, and there is no systemic exposure, a mode of action is not relevant.

## Toxicity of metabolites and/or impurities

No impurities of toxicological concern were identified.

## Reports related to human toxicity

Interstitial fibrosis of the lungs has been reported in mine workers involved in kaolin production, and a higher incidence of pneumoconiosis was observed among china clay workers exposed to very dusty working conditions.

## Health-based guidance values and poisons scheduling

### Poisons Standard

Calcined kaolin is captured by the existing listing for kaolin. Kaolin is included in Appendix B of the SUSMP, as a substance not requiring control by scheduling.

### Health-based guidance values

Calcined kaolin is insoluble in all aqueous and organic solvents that are physiologically relevant, indicating that it cannot be absorbed from the gastro-intestinal tract to achieve systemic exposure following oral, dermal, or inhalational exposure. For this reason, no acceptable daily intake (ADI) or acute reference dose (ARfD) have been proposed by the APVMA and the establishment of a maximum residue limit (MRL) is considered to be unnecessary (see next section).

## Recommendations

There are no objections on human health grounds to the approval of calcined kaolin.

There are no objections on human health grounds to the registration of the product, Surround WP Crop Protectant, containing 950 g/L of calcined kaolin, when the product is used in accordance with the directions on the label.

## Residues assessment

### Metabolism

No metabolism data have been provided for calcined kaolin. Calcined kaolin is derived from aluminium silicate, which is ubiquitous within the environment and naturally occurring within soil. It is chemically inert, not metabolised into other compounds, and insoluble in water; therefore, it is not taken up and translocated by plants. On this basis, metabolism data were not required, and a residues definition has not been established.

### Analytical methods and storage stability

No analytical methods for determination of calcined kaolin in crops have been provided or are required for this naturally occurring material. Aluminium silicate, the compound from which calcined kaolin is derived, is a natural component of soil and therefore cannot be distinguished from existing clays, either in the soil or as an air born dust. It cannot be analysed by conventional chromatographic techniques.

### Residues in food and animal feeds

Calcined kaolin is an inorganic mineral compound and is highly unlikely to be absorbed into foliar surfaces or translocate within plant systems as it is insoluble in water and all organic solvents. Given the nature and properties of calcined kaolin, residue studies were not considered necessary to establish the residue risks in food and animal feeds.

The US FDA has granted kaolin GRAS status (generally recognized as safe) when used in human food. Kaolin is an approved packaging ingredient for dry food, anti-caking agent in foods and also present in toiletries such as toothpaste, antiperspirants and various cosmetics. In addition to being an active ingredient itself, kaolin is also an inert ingredient in other pesticide products.

A study concluded that when Surround WP (57 g ai/L spray) was applied before fruit set on blueberries, no significant residue is left on the fruit. When applied to crops, kaolin leaves a white deposit on the surface that is easily removed by gentle rubbing and washing, a normal procedure before marketing and/or consuming any foodstuff treated with kaolin.

Table 5 of the MRL Standard lists uses of substances where MRLs are not necessary. MRLs are not necessary in situations where residues do not, or should not, occur in foods or animal feeds; where the residues are identical to or indistinguishable from natural food components; or where the residues are otherwise of no toxicological significance. A Table 5 entry in the MRL Standard is appropriate to cover the proposed use of calcined kaolin as its residues are indistinguishable from natural sources and are not of toxicological significance.

## Residues in animal commodities

The active constituent of the product is derived from aluminium silicate which is ubiquitous in the environment and occurs naturally within the soil. Calcined kaolin is chemically inert, not bioavailable and not metabolised in mammals. It is not necessary to establish animal commodity MRLs for this constituent.

## Dietary risk assessment

Health-based guidance values are considered unnecessary for calcined kaolin. For this reason and because expected residues are indistinguishable from natural sources, the use of this compound on food crops does not introduce a hazard to consumers of food crops treated with the proposed product and it is not necessary to undertake a dietary exposure assessment.

## Recommendations

The following amendments are required to be made to the APVMA MRL Standard (Table 5).

**Table 5: Amendments to the APVMA MRL Standard**

Amendments to Table 5	
Substance	Use
Add:	
Calcined kaolin	For use in agricultural situations

## Assessment of overseas trade aspects of residues in food

Citrus fruits are considered to be major export commodities, as are commodities of animal origin, such as meat, offal and dairy products, which may be derived from livestock fed feeds produced from treated citrus.

It is recommended that a Table 5 entry be established to cover the proposed use in Australia as MRLs are not considered necessary. This is consistent with the decisions made in the European Union (No MRL required) and the United States of America (exempt from the requirements of an MRL).

Noting that the active constituent is derived from aluminium silicate which is ubiquitous within the environment and occurs naturally within the soil and that residues would be indistinguishable from background amounts of mineral materials, it is deemed that the proposed use is not expected to present a risk to international trade.

## Work health and safety assessment

### Health hazards

The product, Surround WP Crop Protectant, is considered to have low acute oral, dermal, and inhalational toxicity. It is neither irritating, nor sensitising to the skin, but is a slight eye irritant.

Calcined kaolin is insoluble in both water and organic media, indicating that it cannot be absorbed from the gastro-intestinal tract and achieve systemic exposure.

### Occupational exposure

#### Exposure during use

Surround WP Crop Protectant is a wettable powder preparation containing 950 g/kg kaolin. Following application, the product forms a barrier film that acts as a repellent for citrus gall wasp. It is applied at a rate of 2.5 to 5.0 kg per 100 L water, with thorough coverage required to successfully inhibit gall wasp activity.

No systemic exposure is expected following oral or dermal exposure from the use of the product. Although there is no direct evidence of any inflammatory effects following long-term inhalation of calcined kaolin, it is recommended that inhalation of the spray mist is avoided when using the product.

#### Exposure during re-entry or rehandling

Post-application exposure is not expected to occur.

### Public exposure

Surround WP Crop Protectant is not intended for use by the general public, or in areas accessible by the general public. Due to the physiochemical properties of kaolin, the health risk arising from potential post-application, or bystander exposure is very low.

## Recommendations

The following first aid instructions, safety directions, and precautionary (warning) statements are recommended for the product label.

### First aid instructions

First aid is not generally required. If in doubt, contact a Poisons Information Centre (phone Australia 13 11 26; New Zealand 0800 764 766) or a doctor.

## **Safety directions**

May irritate the eyes. Avoid contact with eyes. Do not inhale spray mist. Wash hands after use.

## **Precautionary (warning) statements**

Restraints/restrictions: DO NOT allow bystanders to come into contact with the spray cloud.

## Environmental assessment

### Fate and behaviour in the environment

Calcined kaolin is a stable inorganic compound. Its chemical composition is similar to common clay. It is insoluble, known to be inert to mineral acids and bases, and not to be affected by photolytic processes under natural light. Since kaolin is a non-degradable natural component of the environment, no environmental fate data were required.

### Effects and associated risks to non-target species

#### Terrestrial vertebrates

Calcined kaolin has low toxicity to mammals ( $LD_{50} > 5000$  mg a.c./kg bw, *Rattus norvegicus*). No observed teratogenic effects were observed in rats fed a diet consisting of 20% kaolin prior to fertilization and during the gestation period. No data are available on toxicity of calcined kaolin to birds.

Calcined kaolin is a natural component of the environment and terrestrial vertebrates have been routinely exposed to kaolin in the soil. Many wild mammals are known to eat soil dwelling earthworms and insects that contain a large amount of soil (including clay) and to take dirt or mud baths for either body cooling or parasite control reasons. Many birds are known to take clay dust baths to help reduce dermal parasites but some birds like the Macaw have even been observed to eat kaolin for the purpose of aiding their digestive systems. Also, terrestrial vertebrates that eat earthworms and other soil dwelling invertebrates, routinely consume large quantities of soil (hence clay) adhering to the prey and present in their digestive tracts.

Based on the available information, risks of the proposed use of Surround WP Crop Protectant to terrestrial vertebrates are considered to be acceptable and no protection statements are required.

#### Aquatic species

Calcined kaolin has low toxicity to fish (lowest  $LC_{50}$  170 mg a.c./L, *Parapristipoma trilineatum* larvae), aquatic invertebrates ( $EC_{50} > 570$  mg a.c./L, *Daphnia magna*), and algae ( $EC_{50} > 570$  mg a.c./L, *Scenedesmus subspicatus*). Following long-term exposure, reduced survival and growth of fish larvae was observed at concentrations as low as 300 mg a.c./L (NOEC 100 mg a.c./L, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*).

The quantity of kaolin entering surface waters and sediments from the use of Surround WP Crop Protectant are negligible compared with those present from natural sources. Kaolin is present in most water bodies across the world, either as sediment or as suspended particles. Kaolin is insoluble in all organic liquids, water and non-bioavailable to aquatic organisms. Kaolin can have an impact on aquatic organisms through turbidity or sediment deposition. These phenomena occur naturally through floods or storms and can be caused by man through dredging operations or artificial impoundment around dams or reservoirs. However, the amount of kaolin necessary to cause turbidity or sediment deposition of a high enough level to negatively impact aquatic organisms are many orders of magnitude higher than any that could result from the use of kaolin as an agricultural product.

Based on the available information, risks of the proposed use of Surround WP Crop Protectant to aquatic species are considered to be acceptable. Only the standard protection statement for agricultural products as per the Agricultural Labelling Code is considered to be necessary (DO NOT contaminate wetlands or watercourses with this product or used containers).

### Bees and other non-target arthropods

Calcined clay has low toxicity to adult bees following contact exposure ( $LD_{50} > 100 \mu\text{g a.c./bee}$ , *Apis mellifera*) and oral exposure ( $LD_{50} > 1900 \mu\text{g a.c./bee}$ , *Apis mellifera*), and has low toxicity to bee larvae ( $LD_{50} > 150 \mu\text{g a.c./bee}$ , *Apis mellifera*). Following long-term dietary exposure, significant mortality of adult bees was observed at doses as low as  $1103 \mu\text{g a.c./bee/d}$  (NOEL  $660 \mu\text{g a.c./bee/d}$ , *Apis mellifera*), while no adverse effects were observed in bee larvae at the highest tested dose (NOEL  $150 \mu\text{g a.c./bee}$ , *Apis mellifera*).

Because kaolin acts through physical repellence of insects, field studies have been conducted to investigate any effects on the numbers and behaviour of bees foraging treated orchards. These studies in flowering pear and apple orchards demonstrated that the application of a kaolin particle film at  $56 \text{ kg/ha}$  did not have adverse effects on foraging bee numbers, or their behaviour.

The mode of action of Surround WP Crop Protectant (repellent particle film) renders it unsuitable for conducting meaningful laboratory or semi-field tests on beneficial arthropods. Published laboratory and extended laboratory studies on green lacewing (*Chrysoperla carnea*), predatory bug (*Anthocoris nemoralis*) and Malaysian ladybird beetle (*Chilocorus nigritus*) indicate no adverse effects at the highest rates tested ( $LR_{50} > 48 \text{ kg a.c./ha}$ ,  $ER_{50} > 48 \text{ kg a.c./ha}$ ).

Results from 12 field studies conducted in orchards across Europe and North America demonstrate that Surround WP Crop Protectant is not harmful to many groups of beneficials, including lacewings (*chrysoperlids*), ladybirds (*coccinellids*), hoverflies (*syrphids*), some heteropteran bugs (e.g. *mirids*), parasitic hymenopterans and spiders. However, in some trials a reduction in predatory mites (*Amblyseius*) and anthocorid bugs was noted. It is extremely unlikely that these effects are a result of any direct mortality effects, but they are more probably associated with the repellent nature of the particle film causing the predators to avoid the treated areas, and/or the removal of prey in the form of repelled insect pests.

Based on the available information, risks of the proposed use of Surround WP Crop Protectant to bees and other non-target arthropods are considered to be acceptable and no protection statements are required.

### Soil organisms

No studies are available on the effects of calcined kaolin on soil organisms. The quantity of kaolin deposited on soil from the use of Surround WP Crop Protectant is negligible compared with that present from natural sources. Kaolin is a natural inert mineral present in most soils across the world. Soil organisms are constantly exposed to natural clay, including kaolin. Surround WP Crop Protectant will mix with, behave in an identical manner to, and immediately become indistinguishable from, naturally present clay. Therefore, risks of the proposed use of Surround WP Crop Protectant to soil organisms are considered to be acceptable and no protection statements are required.

### **Non-target terrestrial plants**

No studies are available on the effects of calcined kaolin on non-target terrestrial plants. Kaolin is a natural, inert mineral present in most soils and water bodies across the world. The crop safety evaluation noted a long history of safe use with no reports of crop safety issues in Australia or overseas. Based on the available information, risks of the proposed use of Surround WP Crop Protectant to non-target terrestrial plants are considered to be acceptable and no protection statements are required.

### **Recommendations**

In considering the environmental safety of the proposed use of Surround WP Crop Protectant, the APVMA had regard to the toxicity of the active constituent in relation to relevant organisms and ecosystems. Based on the available information, the APVMA can be satisfied that the proposed use of the product is unlikely to have an unintended effect that is harmful to animals, plants or things or to the environment.

## Efficacy and safety assessment

### Proposed product use pattern

Surround WP Crop Protectant containing 950 g/kg calcined kaolin is proposed for use as a repellent to citrus gall wasp (CGW) in citrus crops.

### Efficacy and target crop safety

#### Efficacy

The efficacy data included in this application include Australian and overseas trials to support the registration of Surround WP Crop Protectant for use as a repellent in controlling citrus gall wasp in citrus crops in Australia.

Three Australian replicated field trials were conducted to collect efficacy data for Surround WP Crop Protectant to demonstrate CGW control in oranges (4 sites) and grapefruit (one site). Two applications of Surround WP Crop Protectant were made at a total rate of 7.5 kg/100 L and compared with untreated controls. Surround WP Crop Protectant demonstrated strong repellency against the adult wasps in all 3 trials relative to the untreated controls.

Additionally, Surround WP Crop Protectant treatments were included in pot trials which demonstrated repellency of adult wasps after a double application of 2.5 kg/100 L on the first day of the trial.

Thus, the data provided demonstrated efficacy of Surround WP Crop Protectant in the repellency of CGW in citrus. The label recommendations, such as the first application prior to or during CGW emergence are appropriate and reflect the results of the trials.

#### Crop safety

Surround WP Crop Protectant has been used by citrus growers in Australia for many years to minimize sunburn and heat stress. The proposed applications of Surround WP Crop Protectant for CGW repellency are at similar rates to current uses. There have been no reports of crop safety issues on citrus trees or on other trees and vines. In addition, no signs of phytotoxicity were observed in the commercial efficacy trials supplied.

Additionally, 2 international research papers were provided that support the crop safety of Surround WP Crop Protectant on citrus trees. Thus, the information provided support the crop safety of Surround WP Crop Protectant when used in citrus trees.

## Recommendations

Based on the data provided, Surround WP Crop Protectant will be efficacious and safe when used according to the proposed label recommendations. Thus, the registration of Surround WP Crop Protectant for use as a repellent to citrus gall wasp (CGW) in citrus crops is supported.

## Labelling requirements

Surround® WP Crop Protectant

Surround WP forms a barrier film, which acts as a repellent for citrus gall wasp.

Active constituent: 950 g/kg calcined kaolin

Net Contents: 12.5 kg

Directions for use:

Use for repellence of citrus gall wasp:

Crop	Pest	Rate	Comments
Citrus	Citrus Gall Wasp	Initial application: 5.0 kg/100 L Subsequent applications: 2.5 kg/100 L	Apply to new growth prior to emergence of adult citrus gall wasps. Apply initial application at full rate and a subsequent application at half rate at no more than a 7 to 10-day interval, before adult wasp emergence. Further applications should be made immediately if coverage is degraded by rain or other events; such applications may be at half rates provided that water volume is not reduced. A visual inspection of film deposition after spray has dried is crucial to ensure completeness of coverage.  Uniformity of coverage is essential and may be improved especially on hard to wet foliage and new growth by the addition of an approved non-ionic adjuvant or silicone-based adjuvant, such as Du-Wett®. Read the adjuvant label thoroughly in order to determine the appropriate adjuvant use rate and volume of water.

Not to be used for any purpose, or in any manner, contrary to this label unless authorised under appropriate legislation.

Withholding period: Not required when used as directed

Protection of wildlife, fish, crustaceans and environment: DO NOT contaminate streams, rivers or watercourses with this product or used containers.

Storage and disposal: Store in a dry, sheltered location. Product is slippery when wet. In case of spill or leak, avoid breathing dust, clean up and dispose of in compliance with relevant local, state or territory government regulations.

Shake and empty contents into spray tank. Do not dispose of undiluted chemicals on site. Break, crush, or puncture and deliver empty packaging to an approved waste management facility. If an approved waste management facility is not available, bury the empty packaging 500 mm below the surface in a disposal pit specifically marked and set up for this purpose, clear of waterways, desirable vegetation and tree roots, in

compliance with relevant local, state or territory government regulations. Do not burn empty containers or product.

Safety directions: May irritate the eyes. Avoid contact with eyes. Do not inhale spray mist. Wash hands after use.

First aid: If in eyes, hold eyes open and flood gently with water.

First aid is not generally required. If in doubt, contact a Poisons Information Centre (phone Australia 13 11 26; New Zealand 0800 764 766) or a doctor.

Precaution: DO NOT allow bystanders to come into contact with the spray cloud.

## Acronyms and abbreviations

Shortened term	Full term
a.c.	Active constituent
ADI	Acceptable daily intake (for humans)
a.i.	Active ingredient
ARfD	Acute reference dose
bw	Bodyweight
d	Day
DAT	Days after treatment
DT <sub>50</sub>	Time taken for 50% of the concentration to dissipate
EA	Environment Australia
EC <sub>50</sub>	Concentration at which 50% of the test population are immobilised
ErC <sub>50</sub>	Concentration at which the rate of growth of 50% of the test population is impacted
EI	Export interval
EGI	Export grazing interval
ESI	Export slaughter interval
g	Gram
GAP	Good agricultural practice
h	Hour
ha	Hectare
IPM	Integrated pest management
<i>in vitro</i>	Outside the living body and in an artificial environment
<i>in vivo</i>	Inside the living body of a plant or animal
kg	Kilogram
L	Litre
LC <sub>50</sub>	Concentration that kills 50% of the test population of organisms
LD <sub>50</sub>	Dosage of chemical that kills 50% of the test population of organisms

Shortened term	Full term
LOD	Limit of detection – level at which residues can be detected
Log Kow	Log to base 10 of octanol water partitioning co-efficient, synonym POW
LOQ	Limit of quantitation – level at which residues can be quantified
mg	Milligram
mL	Millilitre
MRL	Maximum residue limit
MSDS	Material safety data sheet
NEDI	National estimated daily intake
NESTI	National estimated short-term intake
ng	Nanogram
NOEC/NOEL	No observable effect concentration level
NOAEL	No observed adverse effect level
ppb	Parts per billion
PPE	Personal protective equipment
ppm	Parts per million
Q-value	Quotient-value
REI	Re-entry interval
s	Second
SC	Suspension concentrate
SUSMP	Standard for the Uniform Scheduling of Medicines and Poisons
TGA	Therapeutic Goods Administration
TGAC	Technical grade active constituent
µg	Microgram
WHP	Withholding period

## Glossary

Term	Description
Active constituent	The substance that is primarily responsible for the effect produced by a chemical product
Acute	Having rapid onset and of short duration
Carcinogenicity	The ability to cause cancer
Chronic	Of long duration
Codex MRL	Internationally published standard maximum residue limit
Desorption	Removal of a material from or through a surface
Efficacy	Production of the desired effect
Formulation	A combination of both active and inactive constituents to form the end use product
Genotoxicity	The ability to damage genetic material
Hydrophobic	Repels water
Metabolism	The chemical processes that maintain living organisms
Photolysis	Breakdown of chemicals due to the action of light
Toxicology	The study of the nature and effects of poisons

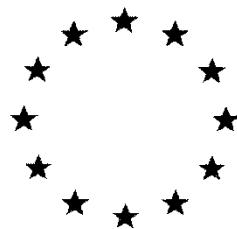
## References

Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority, [Spray drift risk assessment tool](#), APVMA website, 19 July 2019, accessed 2 May 2022.

Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority, [Data guidelines](#), APVMA website, 28 April 2022, accessed 2 May 2022.

World Health Organisation, [Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants, 80th report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives](#), WHO website, 2016, accessed: 2 May 2022

# *European Commission*



**Renewal Assessment Report  
prepared according to the Commission Regulation (EU) N° 1107/2009**

## **Aluminium silicate Calcined (Kaolin Calcined)**

**Volume 1**

Rapporteur Member State: Greece  
Co-Rapporteur Member State: France

May 2020

**Version History**

When	What
May 2020	<p>Renewal Assessment Report (RAR) – prepared by RMS EL in the context of the application for renewal of approval of the a.s. according to Reg (EU) No 1107/2009.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The RAR is a stand-alone document containing the evaluations already displayed in the initial DAR, as well as the new assessments.</i></p>

## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Statement of subject matter and purpose for which this report has been prepared and background information on the application .....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1	Context in which the renewal assessment report was prepared .....	8
1.1.1	Purpose for which the renewal assessment report was prepared .....	8
1.1.2	Arrangements between rapporteur Member State and co-rapporteur Member State.....	8
1.1.3	EU Regulatory history for use in plant protection products.....	8
1.1.4	Evaluations carried out under other regulatory contexts.....	9
1.2	Applicant(s) information .....	10
1.2.1	Name and address of applicant(s) for approval of the active substance .....	10
1.2.2	Producer or producers of the active substance .....	10
1.2.3	Information relating to the collective provision of dossiers.....	10
1.3	Identity of the active substance .....	10
B.1.1.1.	Common name proposed or ISO-accepted and synonyms .....	10
B.1.1.2.	Chemical name (IUPAC and CA nomenclature) .....	10
B.1.1.3.	Producer's development code number .....	10
B.1.1.4.	CAS, EC and CIPAC numbers .....	11
B.1.1.5.	Molecular and structural formula, molecular mass .....	11
B.1.1.6.	Method of manufacture (synthesis pathway) of the active substance .....	11
B.1.1.7.	Specification of purity of the active substance in g/kg.....	11
B.1.1.8.	Identity and content of additives (such as stabilisers) and impurities.....	11
B.1.1.8.1.	Additives .....	11
	Confidential information. Please refer to Vol. 4 .....	11
B.1.1.8.2.	Significant impurities.....	11
	Confidential information. Please refer to Vol. 4 .....	11
B.1.1.8.3.	Relevant impurities .....	11
B.1.1.9.	Analytical profile of batches.....	12
1.4	Information on the plant protection product .....	12
1.4.1	Applicant.....	12
1.4.2	Producer of plant protection product.....	13
1.4.3	Trade name or proposed trade name and producer's development code number of the plant protection product .....	13
1.4.4	Detailed quantitative and qualitative information on the composition of the plant protection product .....	13
1.4.4.1	Composition of the plant protection product.....	13
1.4.4.2	Information on the active substances .....	15
1.4.4.3	Information on safeners, synergists and co-formulants .....	15
1.4.5	Type and code of the plant protection product.....	15
1.4.6	Function.....	15
1.4.7	Field of use envisaged .....	15
1.4.8	Effects on harmful organisms .....	15
1.5	Detailed uses of the plant protection products .....	16
1.5.1	Details of representative uses .....	16
1.5.2	Further information on representative uses .....	22
1.5.3	Details of other uses applied for to support the setting of MRLs for uses beyond the representative uses .....	22
1.5.4	Overview on authorisations in EU Member States.....	23

---

<b>2</b>	<b>Summary of active substance hazard and of product risk assessment.....</b>	<b>26</b>
2.1	Identity.....	26
2.1.1	Summary of identity.....	26
2.2	Physical and chemical properties .....	26
2.2.1	Summary of physical and chemical properties of the active substance .....	26
2.2.2	Summary of physical and chemical properties of the plant protection product.....	27
2.3	Data on application and efficacy .....	27
2.3.1	Summary of effectiveness .....	27
2.3.2	Summary of information on the development of resistance .....	28
2.3.3	Summary of adverse effects on treated crops.....	28
2.3.4	Summary of observations on other undesirable or unintended side-effects.....	28
2.4	Further information .....	28
2.4.1	Summary of methods and precautions concerning handling, storage, transport or fire .....	28
2.4.2	Summary of procedures for destruction or decontamination .....	29
2.4.3	Summary of emergency measures in case of an accident .....	29
2.5	Methods of analysis.....	31
2.5.1	Methods used for the generation of pre-authorisation data.....	31
2.5.2	Methods for post control and monitoring purposes .....	32
2.6	Effects on human and animal health .....	33
2.6.1	Summary of absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion in mammals.....	34
2.6.2	Summary of acute toxicity .....	34
2.6.3	Summary of short-term toxicity .....	35
2.6.4	Summary of genotoxicity .....	37
2.6.5	Summary of long-term toxicity and carcinogenicity.....	37
2.6.6	Summary of reproductive toxicity.....	39
2.6.7	Summary of neurotoxicity.....	39
2.6.8	Summary of further toxicological studies on the active substance .....	39
2.6.8.1	Toxicity studies of metabolites .....	39
2.6.8.2	Supplementary studies on the active substance.....	39
2.6.9	Summary of medical data and information .....	40
2.6.10	Toxicological end point for assessment of risk following long-term dietary exposure - ADI.....	41
2.6.11	Toxicological end point for assessment of risk following acute dietary exposure - ARfD (acute reference dose) .....	41
2.6.12	Toxicological end point for assessment of occupational, bystander and residents risks – AOEL .....	41
2.6.13	Toxicological end point for assessment of acute occupational, bystander and residents risks – AAOEL .....	42
2.6.14	Summary of product exposure and risk assessment.....	42
2.7	Residues.....	44
2.7.1	Summary of storage stability of residues .....	45
2.7.2	Summary of metabolism, distribution and expression of residues in plants, poultry, lactating ruminants, pigs and fish .....	45
2.7.2.1	Plants.....	45
2.7.2.2	Animals.....	45
2.7.3	Definition of the residue .....	45
2.7.4	Summary of residue trials in plants and identification of critical GAP .....	46
2.7.5	Summary of feeding studies in poultry, ruminants, pigs and fish.....	46

---

2.7.6Summary of effects of processing .....	46
2.7.7Summary of residues in rotational crops.....	46
2.7.8Summary of other studies.....	47
2.7.9Estimation of the potential and actual exposure through diet and other sources .....	47
2.7.10Proposed MRLs and compliance with existing MRLs.....	47
2.7.11Proposed import tolerances and compliance with existing import tolerances .....	47
2.8Fate and behaviour in the environment .....	47
2.8.1Summary of fate and behaviour in soil .....	47
2.8.2Summary of fate and behaviour in water and sediment.....	51
2.8.3Summary of fate and behaviour in air .....	51
2.8.4Summary of monitoring data concerning fate and behaviour of the active substance, metabolites, degradation and reaction products .....	52
2.8.5Definition of the residues in the environment requiring further assessment .....	52
2.8.6Summary of exposure calculations and product assessment.....	52
2.9Effects on non-target species.....	60
2.9.1Summary of effects on birds and other terrestrial vertebrates .....	60
2.9.2Summary of effects on aquatic organisms .....	62
2.9.3Summary of effects on bees .....	64
2.9.4Summary of effects on non-target arthropods.....	65
2.9.5Summary of effects on non-target soil meso- and macrofauna.....	68
2.9.6Summary of effects on soil nitrogen transformation.....	70
2.9.7Summary of effects on terrestrial non-target higher plants .....	71
2.9.8Summary of effects on other terrestrial organisms (flora and fauna) .....	73
2.9.9Summary of effects on biological methods for sewage treatment .....	73
2.9.10Summary of product exposure and risk assessment.....	74
2.10Endocrine disrupting (ED) properties .....	112
2.11Classification and labelling .....	113
2.12Relevance of metabolites in groundwater .....	116
2.12.1STEP 1: Exclusion of degradation products of no concern .....	116
2.12.2STEP 2: Quantification of potential groundwater contamination .....	116
2.12.3STEP 3: Hazard assessment - identification of relevant metabolites.....	117
2.12.4STEP 4: Exposure assessment – threshold of concern approach .....	117
2.12.5STEP 5: Refined risk assessment .....	117
2.12.6Overall conclusion.....	117
2.13Consideration of isomeric composition in the risk assessment .....	117
2.13.1Identity and physical chemical properties .....	117
2.13.2Methods of analysis.....	117
2.13.3Mammalian toxicity .....	117
2.13.4Operator, worker, bystander and resident exposure .....	117
2.13.5Residues and consumer risk assessment .....	117
2.13.6Environmental fate .....	117
2.13.7Ecotoxicology.....	117
2.14Residue definitions .....	117
2.14.1Definition of residues for exposure/risk assessment .....	117
2.14.2Definition of residues for monitoring.....	118
<b>3. Proposed decision with respect to the application.....</b>	<b>120</b>
3.1 Background to the proposed decision .....	120
3.1.1 Proposal on acceptability against the decision making criteria – Article 4 and annex II of regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 .....	120

3.1.1.1. Article 4120	
3.1.1.2. Submission of further information .....	120
3.1.1.3 Restrictions on approval .....	121
3.1.1.4. Criteria for the approval of an active substance .....	122
3.1.2. Proposal – Candidate for substitution .....	133
3.1.3 Proposal – Low risk active substance .....	133
3.1.4 List of studies to be generated, still ongoing or available but not peer reviewed .....	135
3.1.4.1 Identity of the active substance or formulation .....	135
3.1.4.2 Physical and chemical properties of the active substance and physical, chemical and technical properties of the formulation .....	135
3.1.4.3 Data on uses and efficacy .....	137
3.1.4.4 Data on handling, storage, transport, packaging and labelling .....	137
3.1.4.5 Methods of analysis.....	137
3.1.4.6 Toxicology and metabolism.....	137
3.1.4.7 Residue data .....	138
3.1.4.8 Environmental fate and behaviour .....	138
3.1.4.9 Ecotoxicology.....	138
3.1.5. Issues that could not be finalised.....	139
3.1.6. Critical areas of concern.....	139
3.1.7 Overview table of the concerns identified for each representative use considered .....	139
3.1.8 Area(s) where expert consultation is considered necessary .....	141
3.1.9 Critical issues on which the Co RMS did not agree with the assessment by the RMS .....	141
3.2 Proposed decision.....	141
3.3 Rationale for the conditions and restrictions to be associated with the approval or authorisation(s), as appropriate .....	142
3.3.1 Particular conditions proposed to be taken into account to manage the risks identified .....	142
3.4 APPENDICES.....	143

# Level 1

**Aluminium silicate Calcined**

## **1 Statement of subject matter and purpose for which this report has been prepared and background information on the application**

### **1.1 Context in which the renewal assessment report was prepared**

#### **1.1.1 Purpose for which the renewal assessment report was prepared**

The Renewal Assessment Report (RAR) has been prepared for the renewal of approval of the active substance “aluminium silicate” renamed to “aluminium silicate calcined”, under Reg. (EC) No 1107/2009, in accordance with Commission Regulation (EC) No 844/2012 and Guidance Document SANCO/2012/11251 rev. 4 in order to re-evaluate the dossier submitted by the notifiers Tessenderlo Group N.V. and Société Kaolinière Armoracaine (SOKA).

#### **1.1.2 Arrangements between rapporteur Member State and co-rapporteur Member State**

For the first Annex I inclusion of aluminium silicate Hungary was the RMS. For the renewal of its approval, RMS is Greece with co-RMS France.

#### **1.1.3 EU Regulatory history for use in plant protection products**

The existing chemical active substance Aluminium silicate (kaolin) was included first into Annex I of Directive 91/414/EEC on 1st September 2009 (Directive 2008/127/EC of 18 December 2008).

- With Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 implementing Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 as regards the list of approved active substances, aluminium silicate (kaolin) was included in the list of approved active substances according to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009.

- Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 571/2012 amended Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 as regards the conditions of approval of the active substance aluminium sili-cate, reporting the following:

PART A: Only uses as repellent may be authorised.

PART B: For the implementation of the uniform principles as referred to in Article 29(6) of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009, the conclusions of the review report on aluminium silicate (SANCO/2603/08) and in particular Appendices I and II thereof, as finalised in the Standing Committee on the Food Chain and Animal Health on 1 June 2012 shall be taken into account.

In this overall assessment Member States shall pay particular attention to the operator safety; conditions of use shall include the application of adequate personal and respiratory protective equipment, where appropriate.

Conditions of use shall include, where appropriate, risk mitigation measures.

The Member States concerned shall ensure that the applicant submits to the Commission confirmatory information as regards:

(a) the specification of the technical material, as commercially manufactured, supported by appropriate analytical data;

(b) the relevance of the test material used in the toxicity dossier in view of the specification of the technical material. The Member States concerned shall ensure that the applicant submits such information to the Commission by 1 May 2013.'

- In 2014 EFSA published a Technical Report on “Outcome of the consultation with Member States, the applicant and EFSA on the pesticide risk assessment of confirmatory data for the active substance aluminium silicate” EFSA supporting publication 2014: EN-625.

- The latest Review report for the active substance aluminium silicate is SANCO/2603/08 – rev. 3, 11 July 2014

- The approval of aluminium silicate is set to expire on 31 August 2020 according to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/195 amending Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011 as regards the extension of the approval periods of several active substances listed in Part B of the Annex to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 686/2012 (AIR IV renewal programme).

#### **1.1.4 Evaluations carried out under other regulatory contexts**

For aluminium silicate calcined CAS No 92704-41-1, referred as [Kaolin, calcined](#), the following are included in the “Substance information” available at the ECHA website (<https://echa.europa.eu/substance-information/-/substanceinfo/100.087.663>):

##### ***Hazard classification & labelling***

According to the notifications provided by companies to ECHA in REACH registrations no hazards have been classified.

##### ***About this substance***

This substance is manufactured and/or imported in the European Economic Area in 10 000+ tonnes per year. This substance is used at industrial sites.

##### ***Consumer Uses***

ECHA has no public registered data indicating whether or in which chemical products the substance might be used. ECHA has no public registered data on the routes by which this substance is most likely to be released to the environment.

##### ***Widespread uses by professional workers***

ECHA has no public registered data indicating whether or in which chemical products the substance might be used. ECHA has no public registered data on the types of manufacture using this substance. ECHA has no public registered data on the routes by which this substance is most likely to be released to the environment.

##### ***Uses at industrial sites***

This substance is used in the following products: pH regulators and water treatment products and laboratory chemicals.

This substance is used in the following areas: formulation of mixtures and/or re-packaging.

This substance is used for the manufacture of chemicals.

Release to the environment of this substance can occur from industrial use: in processing aids at industrial sites, as an intermediate step in further manufacturing of another substance (use of intermediates) and as processing aid.

In the REACH (Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals Regulation) Registered substances factsheets<sup>1</sup>, there are no toxicity studies with the compound itself. Instead, the assessment of selected end-points is based on read-across from “Kaolin clay” that is considered to be a supporting substance (structural analogue or surrogate). It is noted however that the registration dossier concerns a UVCB substance and the relevance of these data for aluminium silicate calcined is considered questionable.

<sup>1</sup> <https://echa.europa.eu/nl/registration-dossier/-/registered-dossier/13356/7/2/2>

**1.2 Applicant(s) information****1.2.1 Name and address of applicant(s) for approval of the active substance****1) Tessenderlo:**

Name: Tessenderlo Chemie  
 Address: Belgium (Details in Vol 3 CP – 1 Tessenderlo)

**2) SOKA**

Name: Société Kaolinière Armoracaine (SOKA)  
 Address: France (Details in Vol 3 CP – 1 SOKA)

**1.2.2 Producer or producers of the active substance****1) Tessenderlo:**

Company: BASF Corporation (USA)

**2) SOKA**

Company: Société Kaolinière Armoracaine (SOKA) (France)

**1.2.3 Information relating to the collective provision of dossiers**

Not relevant.

**1.3 Identity of the active substance**

<b>B.1.1.1. Common name proposed or ISO-accepted and synonyms</b>	Kaolin calcined (aluminium silicate calcined)
<b>B.1.1.2. Chemical name (IUPAC and CA nomenclature)</b>	
IUPAC	Not available
CA	Kaolin
<b>B.1.1.3. Producer's development code number</b>	<b>TESSENDERLO:</b> M99SP1, M-96-018, M-97-009, <b>SOKA:</b> SOKALCIARBO WP, SOKALCIARBO, BAIKAL WP

**B.1.1.4. CAS, EC and CIPAC numbers**

CAS	92704-41-1
EC	296-473-8
CIPAC	841

**B.1.1.5. Molecular and structural formula, molecular mass**

Molecular formula	Al <sub>4</sub> Si <sub>4</sub> O <sub>14</sub> Note: A single molecule cannot exist
Structural formula	Not available
Molecular mass	Not applicable

**B.1.1.6. Method of manufacture (synthesis pathway) of the active substance**

<b>B.1.1.7. Specification of purity of the active substance in g/kg</b>	Tessenderlo: 999.0 g/kg minimum SOKA: Open
---	---

**B.1.1.8. Identity and content of additives (such as stabilisers) and impurities**

<b>B.1.1.8.1. Additives</b>	Confidential information. Please refer to Vol. 4	
<b>B.1.1.8.2. Significant impurities</b>	Confidential information. Please refer to Vol. 4	
<b>B.1.1.8.3. Relevant impurities</b>		
	Tessenderlo	SOKA
Arsenic:	< 1.0 mg/kg	12 mg/kg
Lead:	< 5.0 mg/kg	15 mg/kg
Cadmium	< 0.20 mg/kg	< 2 mg/kg
Mercury	< 0.02 mg/kg	< 0.1 mg/kg
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F (sum of congeners)	< 0.20 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg
TEQ-WHO dl- PCB (sum of congeners)	< 0.15 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F/dl-PCB (sum of congeners)	< 0.35 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg
Sum of ndl-PCB:	< 5.0 µg/kg	< 0.5 µg/kg
Respirable crystal-	< 1.0 g/kg	(open)

	line silica (< 10 µm)		
<b>B.1.1.9. Analytical profile of batches</b>	Confidential information. Please refer to Vol. 4		

### **Discussion on CAS and EINECS Numbers by Tessenderlo :**

At the request of the RMS (EL), the CAS and EEC numbers of the active substance are being modified to avoid confusion with kaolin (hydrous).

However, the Notifier wishes to indicate that the requested CAS number (92704-41-1, EEC number 296-473-8) does not correctly describe the active substance presented herewith. Moreover, the substance description presented in the ECHA Infocard for CAS number 92704-41-1 is incorrect and misleading as it presents a non-covalent substance susceptible to ionization, which is not the case for calcined kaolin, a covalently bound two-layered phyllosilicate that is insoluble in any solvents and stable over geological timescales (i.e. millions of years).

**RMS, EL** taking into consideration that the active substance already approved with the name “Aluminium Silicate”, and now under consideration for renewal, concerns the calcined aluminium silicate (anhydrous/amorphous aluminium silicate) as declared by both Notifiers (Tessenderlo and SOKA), is of the opinion that the CAS No (1332-58-7) and EC No (310-194-1) used in DAR (2008 & 2011, HU) which refer to the hydrous aluminium silicate should not be maintained in the framework of the renewal.

### **Molecular formula**

It is noted that the molecular formula presented in dRAR for aluminium silicate is  $\text{Al}_4\text{Si}_4\text{O}_{14}$  with the note that “A single molecule cannot exist” as it was in DAR as well. In the ECHA Infocard for CAS number 92704-41-1 the molecular formula is  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_7\text{Si}_2$  which uses the half numbers of the individual atoms comparing to the molecular formula used in dRAR. EL considers that the molecular formula is indicative of the kinds of the atoms that constitute the active substance in a specific ratio which is the same in both cases.

## **1.4 Information on the plant protection product**

The representative formulation during the previous EU review of active substance aluminium silicate was “SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT” a wettable powder (WP) formulation containing 950 g/kg aluminium silicate supported by Tessenderlo Chemie NV.

For the renewal of the active substance the same representative formulation “SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT” has been supported by Tessenderlo plus another one “SOKALCIARBO WP” supported by notifier SOKA.

### **1.4.1 Applicant**

#### **TESSENDERLO**

Tessenderlo Chemie  
Belgium (Details in Vol 3 CP – 1 Tessenderlo)

#### **SOKA**

Société Kaolinière Armoracaine (SOKA)  
France (Details in Vol 3 CP – 1 SOKA)

#### 1.4.2 Producer of plant protection product

##### **TESSENDERLO**

1) Seapac, Inc.  
 2) Tessenderlo Kerley Inc  
 (Details in Vol 3 CP – 1 Tessenderlo)

##### **SOKA**

Société Kaolinière Armoricaine (SOKA)  
 (Details in Vol 3 CP – 1 SOKA)

#### 1.4.3 Trade name or proposed trade name and producer's development code number of the plant protection product

##### **TESSENDERLO**

Trade name: SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT  
 Company code number: None

##### **SOKA**

Code number: SOKALCIARBO WP; SOKALCIARBO; BAIKAL WP

#### 1.4.4 Detailed quantitative and qualitative information on the composition of the plant protection product

##### 1.4.4.1 Composition of the plant protection product

###### 1) TESSENDERLO - SURROUND WP

###### Pure active substance

<b>content of pure active substance:</b>	<b>950 g / l</b>	<b>(95.0 % w / w)</b>
limits:	925-975 g/kg	92.5-97.5%

###### Technical active substance

<b>content of technical active substance:</b>	<b>950.2 g/kg</b>	<b>95.0% (w/w)</b>
limits:	925.2-975.2 g/kg	92.5-97.5%

**at a minimum purity of the technical active substance of 99.9 %.**

**Relevant impurities:**

Compound	maximum limit
Arsenic:	< 0.95 mg/kg
Lead:	< 4.75 mg/kg
Cadmium	< 0.19 mg/kg
Mercury	< 0.02 mg/kg
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F (sum of congeners)	< 0.19 ng/kg
TEQ-WHO dl-PCB (sum of congeners)	< 0.14 ng/kg
<i>TEQ-WHO PCDD/F/dl-PCB (sum of congeners)</i>	<0.33 ng/kg
Sum of ndl-PCB:	< 4.75 µg/kg
Respirable crystalline silica (< 10 µm)	< 0.95 g/kg

**2) SOKA - SOKALCIARBO WP****Pure active substance**

content of pure active substance:	open g / kg	open (% w / w)
-----------------------------------	-------------	----------------

**Technical active substance**

content of technical active substance:	1000 g / kg	100 (% w / w)
--	-------------	---------------

**Relevant impurities:**

Compound	maximum limit
Arsenic:	< 12 mg/kg
Lead:	< 15 mg/kg
Cadmium	< 2 mg/kg
Mercury	< 0.1 mg/kg
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F (sum of congeners)	< 0.5 ng/kg
TEQ-WHO dl-PCB (sum of congeners)	< 0.5 ng/kg
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F/dl-PCB	< 0.5 ng/kg
Sum of ndl-PCB:	< 0.5 µg/kg
Respirable crystalline silica (< 10 µm)	(open)

#### 1.4.4.2 Information on the active substances

Type	Name/Code Number
ISO common name	Aluminium silicate calcined (Kaolin calcined)
CAS No	92704-41-1
EC No	296-473-8
CIMAP No	841
Salt, ester anion or cation present	-

#### 1.4.4.3 Information on safeners, synergists and co-formulants

CONFIDENTIAL information – Please refer to Volume 4- Tessenderlo

CONFIDENTIAL information – Please refer to Volume 4 - SOKA.

#### 1.4.5 Type and code of the plant protection product

SURROUND WP	<b>Type:</b> Wettable powder [ <b>Code:</b> WP]
SOKALCIARBO WP	<b>Type:</b> Wettable powder [ <b>Code:</b> WP]

#### 1.4.6 Function

Insect Repellent.

#### 1.4.7 Field of use envisaged

Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin) is intended to be used in agriculture as a physical barrier against insect pests, mainly on fruit trees and vines.

#### 1.4.8 Effects on harmful organisms

Kaolin has contact action and acts as a physical repellent barrier against insect pests and excess sunlight.

The kaolin particles form a physical barrier that acts as a repellent to certain insect pests, e.g. pear psylla.

Kaolin greatly reduces insect damage to crops by creating a particle film that has repellent and irritant effects on pests. It is also thought to camouflage crops from migrating insects by changing the wavelength of light emitted from the crop surface.

Kaolin is totally inert and therefore not absorbed by or translocated in either the crop or the pest.

## 1.5 Detailed uses of the plant protection products

### 1.5.1 Details of representative uses

Crop and/or situation (a)	Member State (b)	Product Name (c)	F G I (d-f)	Formulation		Application				Application rate per treatment			PHI (days) (m)	Remarks	
				Type (i)	Conc of a.i. g/kg (f-h)	Method kind (j)	Growth stage and season (k)	Number min max	Interval between applications (min) (l)	Kg a.i./hl min max (g/hl) (l)	Water l/ha min max (l)	Kg a.i./ha min max (*) (g/ha) (l)			
Grapevine	All zones	SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT	F	<i>Frankliniella occidentalis</i>	WP	950 g/kg	Broadcast spraying of entire plant	Up to BBCH 65	a) 1-4 b) 1-4	7	a) 2.85 - 5.70 kg/hl b) 22.80 kg/hl	500 - 1000 L/ha	a) 28.5 kg/ha b) 114 kg/ha	N/A	First spraying at emergence of overwintering females  Use sufficient spray volume, apply to near drip but avoid run-off.  Re-apply each 7 to 21 days, depending on rainfall and crop development.
Apricot tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Brachycaudus schwartzi</i> and <i>Hyalopterus</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH	a) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> :	1	-

				<i>amygdali</i>			69-79 + Post harvest	b) 4		2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33		30 b) 140			
Almond tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Brachycaudus amygdalinus, Hyalopterus pruni and Brachycaudus persicae</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-
Cherry tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Myzus cerasi</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-
Hazel tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Corylobium avellanae and Myzocallis coryli</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-

										b) 23.33					
Walnut tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Rhagoletis completa</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	From the first capture of insect	a) 6 b) 6	10 days after the 1 <sup>st</sup> application and then 20 days	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 6.00-10.00 2 <sup>nd</sup> -6 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 35.00	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 60 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 6 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 210	-	-
Peach tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Myzus persicae</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-
Pome tree (apple, pear, quince, nashi)	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Dysaphis pyri</i> , <i>Aphis pomi</i> and <i>Rhopalosiphum insertum</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-

Pear tree, quince tree, nashi tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Melanaphis pyraria</i> and <i>Anuraphis farfarae</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-
Apple tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Dysaphis plantaginea</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 23.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-
Apple tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Psylla pyrisuga</i> , <i>Psylla mali</i> , <i>Psylla costalis</i> , <i>Cacopsylla pyricola</i> and <i>Cacopsylla pyri</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> generation: BBCH 01-59 Following generation: BBCH 69-79	a) 7 b) 7	7	a) 3.00-5.00 b) 35.00	600-1000 L/ha	a) 30 b) 210	1	-
Plum tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Brachycaudus schwartzi</i> , <i>Hyalopterus pruni</i> and <i>Brachycaudus helichrysi K</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51-59 2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4 b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 140	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 140	1	-

										b) 23.33					
Citrus tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Empoasca vitis</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	At beginning of fruit ripening and the first capture of insect	a) 6 b) 6	7 days after the 1 <sup>st</sup> application and then 21 days	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -6 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 33.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 6 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 200	-	-
Lavender, lavandin	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Hyalesthes obsoletus</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	At the first capture of insect (except from the flowering period)	a) 5 b) 5	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 7.50-10.00 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> : 6.00-8.00 b) 42.00	150-200 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 15 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 5 <sup>th</sup> : 12 b) 63	-	-
Olive tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Bactrocera oleae</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	At the first capture of insect (with olives on the trees)	a) 6 b) 6	10 days after the 1 <sup>st</sup> application and then 20 days	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00-8.33 2 <sup>nd</sup> -6 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00-5.00 b) 33.33	600-1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50 2 <sup>nd</sup> to 6 <sup>th</sup> : 30 b) 200	-	-

Grapevine (wine and table)	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Emoasca vitis</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	BBCH 69-85	a) 4  b) 4	7	a) 6.66- 10.00  b) 40.00	200-300 L/ha	a) 20  b) 80	1	-
Walnut tree	All zones	SOKALCIARBO WP	F	<i>Panaphis juglandis</i> , <i>Chromaphis juglandicola</i>	WP	1000g/kg	Foliar spray	1 <sup>st</sup> : BBCH 51- 59  2 <sup>nd</sup> -3 <sup>rd</sup> : BBCH 69-79 + Post harvest	a) 4  b) 4	7	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 5.00- 8.33  2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 3.00- 5.00  b) 23.33	600- 1000 L/ha	a) 1 <sup>st</sup> : 50  2 <sup>nd</sup> -4 <sup>th</sup> : 30  b) 140	1	-

1.5.2        Further information on representative uses

Please see the respective GAP table

1.5.3        Details of other uses applied for to support the setting of MRLs for uses beyond the representative uses

Not relevant.

### 1.5.4 Overview on authorisations in EU Member States

The following table summarises the currently approved uses of the Aluminium Silicate formulations within EU Member States.

Product	Crop	Country
SOKALCIARBO WP	Almond Apricot Cherry Citrus Grapevine (wine and table) Hazel Lavender, lavender Olive Peach Plum Pome trees (apple, pear, quince, nashi) Walnut	France
SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT	Pear	Belgium
	Apple (Pear)	France
	Pear	Greece
	Pear	Spain
	Pear	Hungary
	Olive	France
	Olive	Greece
	Olive	Spain
	Apple	France
	Cherry	France
	Peach	France
	Plum	France
	Vine	Greece
	Orange	Spain
	Mandarin	Spain



# Level 2

**Aluminium silicate  
calcined**

## **2 Summary of active substance hazard and of product risk assessment**

### **2.1 Identity**

#### **2.1.1 Summary of identity**

The minimum purity of aluminium silicate approved under Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 571/2012 is 999.8 g/kg. Regarding relevant impurities the following was reported in Review Report for the active substance aluminium silicate SANCO/2603/08 – rev. 3, 11 July 2014:

«Considering that for the active substance notified by the main data submitter the manufacturing impurity crystalline silica could be, on the basis of information currently available, of toxicological concern, a maximum level of 0.1% in the technical material must not be exceeded. However, the main properties of aluminium silicate given in Appendix I limit the total impurity content to a maximum level of 0.02% and are thus more restrictive. »

For the purpose of renewal, taking into consideration the particularity of the identity of the active substance, the technical difficulties to quantify the active substance using typical analytical methods and the updated toxicological data, the minimum purity for the active substance aluminium silicate calcined supported by the two Notifiers Tessenderlo Group N.V. and Société Kaolinière Armoracaine (SOKA)Group N.V. are:

Tessenderlo: 999.0 g/kg minimum  
SOKA: Open

Alternatively, a purity of 1000 g/kg is also considered acceptable.

The relevant impurities are reported in Vol 4, Vol 3 B1 and List of endpoints.

#### **Data gap: For data gaps/clarifications please refer to**

**Volume 4 – Tessenderlo Confidential Section C.1.1.1., C.1.2.1, C.1.2.2, C.1.2.4, C1.3.2**

**Volume 4 – SOKA Confidential Section C.1.1.1., C.1.2.1, C.1.2.2, C.1.2.4, C.1.2.5.2, C1.3.2**

### **2.2 Physical and chemical properties**

#### **2.2.1 Summary of physical and chemical properties of the active substance**

Aluminium silicate calcined is an odourless white powder, that is considered insoluble in water and organic solvents. According to bibliography, the melting point of kaolinite is 2123 K (approximately 1850 °C), therefore it is considered that the substance does not melt or boil at temperatures below 360 °C. Aluminium silicate calcined has no dissociation constant and no partition coefficient.

Aluminium silicate calcined is not considered flammable, self-heating substance, explosive, or oxidizing. No classification and labelling according to Regulation (EU) 1272/2008, concerning the safety physicochemical properties is proposed by RMS.

## 2.2.2 Summary of physical and chemical properties of the plant protection product

The representative formulation during the previous EU review of active substance aluminium silicate was “SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT” a wettable powder (WP) formulation containing 950 g/kg aluminium sili-cate supported by Tessenderlo Chemie NV.

For the renewal of the active substance the same representative formulation “SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT” has been supported by Tessenderlo plus another one “SOKALCIARBO WP” supported by notifier SOKA

### TESSENDERLO

#### Plant Protection Product: SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT

SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT was the representative formulation in the DAR (2008, 2011) for the Annex I inclusion of a.s. aluminium silicate. The composition of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT has remained identical since the original notification of the active substance and product.

It is an odourless white and wettable powder, not corrosive. Storage under normal warehouse conditions in the original packaging is recommended for two years. The technical properties of Surround® WP Crop Protectant indicate that no particular problems are to be expected when it is used according to recommended use instructions.

The formulation SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT is not anticipated to have neither explosive nor oxidizing properties and it is not anticipated to be self-heating. However according to Reg 284/2013 the self-heating shall be determined and reported. No classification and labelling according to Regulation (EU) 1272/2008, concerning the safety properties is proposed by RMS.

Recommendation: The spray solution should be under continuous agitation

For data requirements please refer to Vol 3 CP B2- SURROUND.

### SOKA

#### Plant Protection Product: SOKALCIARBO WP

SOKALCIARBO WP is a white powder.

The formulation SOKALCIARBO WP is not anticipated to have neither explosive nor oxidizing properties. It is not self-heating. No classification and labelling according to Regulation (EU) 1272/2008, concerning the safety properties is proposed by RMS.

Recommendation: The spray solution should be under continuous agitation

For data requirements please refer to Vol 3 CP B2 - SOKALCIARBO

## 2.3 Data on application and efficacy

### 2.3.1 Summary of effectiveness

Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin) is intended to be used in agriculture as a physical barrier against insect pests, mainly on fruit trees and vines.

Kaolin greatly reduces insect damage to crops by creating a particle film that has repellent and irritant effects on pests. It is also thought to camouflage crops from migrating insects by changing the wavelength of light reflected from the crop surface.

Kaolin also provides horticultural benefits for plants by allowing photosynthesis to occur while reflecting harmful IR and UV radiation. Studies have shown that kaolin-treated trees actually increase their rate of carbon fixation.

### **2.3.2              Summary of information on the development of resistance**

Kaolin has no toxic mode of action and therefore cannot induce resistance in pest populations.

Kaolin is not expected to cause resistance like conventional chemical insecticides. Kaolin is not killing the insects through a specific target site so there will be extremely limited selection pressure. Insects are very unlikely to be selected on the basis of modified behaviour and/or morphological attributes that avoid the repellent barrier effects of kaolin. In conclusion, there is very little risk of target pests developing resistance to kaolin.

### **2.3.3              Summary of adverse effects on treated crops**

The registered uses of Aluminium Silicate products have been evaluated under the Uniform Principles based on assessments of relevant selectivity data set. Therefore, no adverse effects on the treated crops are anticipated from the use of pelargonic acid products according to the registered GAP(s).

### **2.3.4              Summary of observations on other undesirable or unintended side-effects**

The final conclusion will be based on the outcome of the Ecotoxicology Section.

## **2.4              Further information**

### **2.4.1              Summary of methods and precautions concerning handling, storage, transport or fire**

#### **Advice on safe handling**

When handling an unopened bag, care should be taken to avoid damaging the packaging in order to avoid spillage. When handling opened bags, care should be taken to avoid prolonged contact or inhalation of the powder. Provide appropriate exhaust ventilation at places where airborne dust is generated. In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory protective equipment.

Do not eat, drink and smoke in work areas; wash hands after use; remove contaminated clothing and protective equipment before entering eating areas.

#### **Storage Conditions**

The substance should be stored in a dry environment to avoid caking of the powder. Temperature has no impact on the stability of the substance. Minimise airborne dust generation and prevent wind dispersal during loading and unloading. Keep containers closed and store packaged products so as to prevent accidental bursting.

Kaolin, if disposed as received, is a non-hazardous waste. Local disposal laws and regulations will determine the proper waste disposal /recycling /reclamation procedure. Kaolin can be safely disposed of in landfill and packaging can be incinerated.

#### **Transport**

Not classified as a dangerous good under transport regulation (USDOT, IMDG, IATA/ICAO).

There are no restrictions concerning transport by land, sea or air.

EU label: symbol: none

Risk phrases: none

Safety phrases: S22 – Do not breathe dust

S24/25 – Avoid contact with skin and eyes

S26 – In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice

S28 – After contact with skin, wash with plenty of water

S38 – In case of insufficient ventilation wear suitable respiratory equipment

S39 – Wear eye / face protection

#### **Fire**

- Kaolin does not burn. When heated above 600°C, kaolin will evolve water. No further decomposition will occur.
- Extinguishing media: No specific extinguishing media is needed.
- Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture: Non-combustible. No hazardous thermal decomposition.
- Advice for fire-fighters: No specific fire-fighting protection is required.

#### **2.4.2 Summary of procedures for destruction or decontamination**

##### **Detailed instructions for safe disposal**

Kaolin is a non-toxic, non-hazardous material which can be disposed of following local disposal laws and regulations. Kaolin, if disposed as received, is a non-hazardous waste. Local disposal laws and regulations will determine the proper waste disposal /recycling /reclamation procedure. Kaolin can be safely disposed of in landfill and packaging can be incinerated.

Contaminated packaging and materials may be rinsed with clean water. The nature of kaolin and its absence of solubility in water mean any traces of kaolin will become immediately apparent as suspended particles in rinse water.

Packing Material: Kaolin is packaged in kraft paper bags suitable for disposal in landfill sites.

Spraying Equipment: Wash equipment thoroughly immediately after use. Fill the tank with clean water and spray out before storage or using other products. Traces of product may clog equipment filters if not cleaned thoroughly after use.

#### **2.4.3 Summary of emergency measures in case of an accident**

Cover powder spill with plastic sheet or tarpaulin to minimize spreading and dust generation. Scoop up or vacuum the solid into a container for reclamation or disposal. Kaolin is an inert insoluble mineral and no special method of decontamination of water is required other than physical removal of excessive quantities. Kaolin is not hazardous to humans, animals or the environment.

Kaolin is an inert insoluble mineral and no special method of decontamination of water is required other than physical removal of excessive quantities.

**First aid measures:** No action to avoid, neither special instruction for rescuers.

- Eye contact: Rinse with copious quantities of water and seek medical attention if irritation persists.
- Inhalation: Go to fresh air. If symptoms appear, seek medical attention.
- Ingestion: No special first aid measures necessary.
- Skin contact: No special first aid measures necessary.
- Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed: No acute and delayed symptoms and effects are observed.
- Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed: No specific actions are required.



## 2.5 Methods of analysis

### 2.5.1 Methods used for the generation of pre-authorisation data

#### a) Analysis of the active substance as manufactured

No common typical analytical method is applicable for the identification and quantification of pure aluminium silicate calcined in the technical material as manufactured.

All methods applied for the determination of different species and/or properties of the active substance as manufactured have been submitted as confidential information by both Notifiers Tessenderlo and SOKA. Details are described in Vol 4 of each notifier in point C.1.2.5.1.

#### b) Analytical methods applied for the determination of impurities

##### TESSENDERLO:

For the determination of the relevant impurities in the technical active substance HRGC-HRMS, HR-ICP-MS, AAS - Cold Vapour (CVAAS) and X-ray diffraction (XRD) methods where used.

**Data gap : See Vol 4 - TESSENDERLO**

##### SOKA:

For the determination of the relevant impurities in the technical active substance GC-MS/MS, ICP-OES AAS-Graphite, AAS and AAS-Cold vapour methods where used.

**Data gap : See Vol 4 - SOKA**

#### c) Formulation analysis

TESSENDERLO: No common typical analytical method is applicable for the identification and quantification of pure aluminium silicate calcined in the plant protection product SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT -Tessenderlo.

All methods applied for the determination of different species and/or properties of the active substance in the plant protection product have been submitted as confidential information by Notifier Tessenderlo. Details are described in Vol 4 Tessenderlo in point C.1.3.4.2.

For the determination of the relevant impurities in the plant protection products notifier Tessenderlo proposes the same methods that are applied for the determination of the relevant impurities in the technical material.

SOKA: No common typical analytical method is applicable for the identification and quantification of pure aluminium silicate calcined in the plant protection product SOKALCIARBO WP – SOKA.

All methods applied for the determination of different species and/or properties of the active substance in the plant protection product have been submitted as confidential information by SOKA. Details are described in Vol 4 SOKA in point C.1.3.4.2.

For the determination of the relevant impurities in the plant protection product notifier SOKA proposes the same methods that are applied for the determination of the relevant impurities in the technical material.

**Data gap : See Vol 4 - SOKA**

**d) Methods for Risk Assessment (CA)**

**Tessenderlo:** No studies submitted

**SOKA:** No studies submitted

**e) Methods for Risk Assessment (CP)**

**Tessenderlo:** Two studies regarding «Methods in soil, water, sediment, feed and any additional matrices used in support of ecotoxicology studies» were submitted as confidential information. They are presented in Vol 4 -Tessenderlo, point 1.3.5.1.

**SOKA:** No studies submitted

**2.5.2 Methods for post control and monitoring purposes**

**2.5.2.1 Formulation analysis**

**TESSENDERLO:** No common typical analytical method is applicable for the identification and quantification of pure aluminium silicate calcined in the plant protection product SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT -Tessenderlo.

All methods applied for the determination of different species and/or properties of the active substance in the plant protection product have been submitted as confidential information by Notifier Tessenderlo. Details are described in Vol 4 Tessenderlo in point C.1.3.4.2.

For the determination of the relevant impurities in the plant protection products notifier Tessenderlo proposes the same methods that are applied for the determination of the relevant impurities in the technical material.

**SOKA:** No common typical analytical method is applicable for the identification and quantification of pure aluminium silicate calcined in the plant protection product SOKALCIARBO WP – SOKA.

All methods applied for the determination of different species and/or properties of the active substance in the plant protection product have been submitted as confidential information by SOKA. Details are described in Vol 4 SOKA in point C.1.3.4.2.

For the determination of the relevant impurities in the plant protection product notifier SOKA proposes the same methods that are applied for the determination of the relevant impurities in the technical material.

**Data gap : See Vol 4 - SOKA**

**2.5.2.2 Residue analysis**

**Food of plant origin**

No method is required since no residue definition is set.

**Food of animal origin**

No method is required since no residue definition is set.

**Water****Drinking water**

No method is required since no residue definition is set.

**Surface water**

No method is required since no residue definition is set.

**Air**

No method is required since no residue definition is set.

**Body fluids and tissues**

No method is required.

## **2.6 Effects on human and animal health**

A search of the scientific peer reviewed open literature has been carried out by both notifiers for aluminium silicate (kaolin) in compliance with Article 8.5 of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 and Part A of Commission Regulation (EU) No 283/2013. The detailed literature search methodology and results for human health effects of aluminium silicate performed by Tessenderlo Group N.V. and SOKA are included in Section B.6 – Appendix III and Appendix IV, respectively.

The RMS has reviewed the literature searches. The approach followed for the systematic literature search was generally in line with the principles described in the EFSA Guidance on “*Submission of scientific peer-reviewed open literature for the approval of pesticide active substances under Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009*” (EFSA Journal 2011; 9(2):2092). Regarding the Literature search performed by Tessendelo Group N.V. the following limitations were noted:

- There is no detailed description of the relevance criteria considered in the selection process.
- Not all 301 documents identified as potentially relevant by text mining are listed in the documents provided by the applicant.

The one article identified as relevant by Tessendelo Group N.V. was a WHO review (2005)<sup>2</sup>. Detailed assessment of this review was not included in the dossier since all studies quoted in this review are old (none post-2003, most pre-1990). Nevertheless, the review itself provides supporting evidence that kaolin is not acutely toxic, not toxic to reproduction, not genotoxic and not carcinogenic when not contaminated with crystalline silica.

Regarding the Literature search performed by SOKA, the following limitations are noted:

- The search was limited to compound aluminium silicate, CAS No. 1332-58-7.
- A limited number of articles was retrieved (Total number of summary records retrieved after all searches of peer-reviewed literature: 74) questioning the adequacy of the relevance criteria considered.

Although limitations have been identified in the literature search by both notifiers, the RMS concludes that overall no information is identified which would impact the outcome of the risk assessment.

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.who.int/ips/publications/ehc/ehc\\_231.pdf](https://www.who.int/ips/publications/ehc/ehc_231.pdf)

## 2.6.1 Summary of absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion in mammals

Aluminium silicate as a natural inorganic mineral, it is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested. It is not distributed in the tissues and it is not metabolized.

## 2.6.2 Summary of acute toxicity

The acute toxicity of aluminium silicate calcined (calcined kaolin) was based on eight studies already reviewed at EU level for the Annex I inclusion and on five studies submitted for the renewal of the active substance. All studies were performed according to GLP principles and are summarized in Vol. 3CA\_B-6. Among the five new studies submitted for the renewal of the active substance, only one was performed with aluminium silicate calcined. The other four studies were conducted with hydrous kaolin (crystalline) which is considered worst-case from a toxicological point of view (see Volume 4 – CONFIDENTIAL).

Aluminium silicate calcined (calcined kaolin) was found to be of low toxicity *via* the oral and the dermal route. The acute inhalation studies performed in rat, indicated an  $LC_{50} > 5.07$  mg/L/4h (nose-only). According to the available studies, kaolin caused no irritation to rabbit skin and eyes. Finally, the test substance lacks skin sensitisation properties, as indicated in the available LLNA and GPMT tests. Finally, the waivers submitted by both notifiers for phototoxicity are considered acceptable by the RMS, since it is not technically feasible to conduct a phototoxicity study due to the physicochemical properties of aluminium silicate. Aluminium silicate is an inert, insoluble dust and there is no guideline available for the testing of phototoxicity of insoluble substances.

**Table 2.6.2-1:** Summary of acute toxicity studies of aluminium silicate calcined (calcined kaolin)

Test substance	LD <sub>50</sub> /LC <sub>50</sub> (mg/kg bw or mg/L)	Species	Route	Reference
Satintone 5HB, Lot # 10146, purity: 100 % aluminium silicate calcined	> 5000	Rat / SD	Oral	[REDACTED] 1997a
M-96-018, Lot # 08145, aluminium silicate calcined, polydimethylsiloxane purity: 98.8% calcined kaolin	> 5000	Rat / SD	Oral	[REDACTED] 1997b
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100 %	> 2000	Rat / Wistar	Oral	[REDACTED], 2016a
Satintone 5HB, Lot # 10146, purity: 100% aluminium silicate calcined	> 5000	Rat / SD	Dermal	[REDACTED], 1997c

Test substance	LD <sub>50</sub> /LC <sub>50</sub> (mg/kg bw or mg/L)	Species	Route	Reference
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100 %	> 2000	Rat / Wistar	Dermal	[REDACTED], 2016b
M-96-018, purity: 98.8 % aluminium silicate calcined, 1.2% siloxane	> 2.18	Rat / SD	Inhalation	[REDACTED], 1997d
M-97-009, Lot # 09255, 100% aluminium silicate calcined	> 2.07	Rat / SD	Inhalation	[REDACTED], 1997e
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100%	> 5.07	Rat / Wistar	Inhalation	[REDACTED], 2016
M-96-018, Lot #08145, aluminium silicate calcined, polydime-thylsiloxane	Not irritating to skin	Rabbit / NZW	Dermal	[REDACTED] 1997f
M-96-018, Lot #08145, aluminium silicate calcined, polydime-thylsiloxane	Not irritating to eyes	Rabbit / NZW	Ocular	[REDACTED], 1997g
Surround WP, Lot #02140, content: 95% kaolin	Not irritating to eyes	Rabbit / NZW	Ocular	[REDACTED] 2000
hydrous kaolin, Batch 30.03.2015, purity: 100%	Not sensitising	Mouse / CBA/Ca	Dermal	[REDACTED], 2016c
M-99-SPI, aluminium silicate calcined, purity: 99%	Not sensitising	Guinea pig / Dunkin-Hartley	Intradermal and dermal	[REDACTED], 2017

Overall, based on the available data, no classification is proposed for acute toxicity, irritation or skin sensitisation, according to the Reg. (EC) 1272/2008.

### 2.6.3 Summary of short-term toxicity

No short-term oral toxicity data with aluminium silicate calcined have been provided to the RMS by either of the notifiers. In the REACH dossier for CAS No. 92704-41-1 no short-term toxicity data were

available on Kaolin, calcined. The RMS considers that waiving of oral short-term toxicity studies is considered acceptable since aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral, it is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested.

A snout-only inhalation study in Han Wistar rats was performed for 6 hours a day, 5 days a week, for 2 weeks at achieved aerosol concentrations of 25.6, 47.6 or 103 µg/L Kaolin or 23.7, 55.0 or 103 µg/L Kaolinitic Clay (nominal concentrations for both compounds: 25, 50 and 110 µg/L) (Robin M., 2019).

**Table 2.6.3-1:** Summary of the short-term study with aluminium silicate

Species, Route, Duration	Test item(s)	Concentration	Endpoint	Reference
Rat (Han Wistar), Inhalation (snout only), 2-weeks	<b>Kaolin</b> (92,3% Kaolinite; 0,8% Quartz)  <b>Kaolinitic clay</b> (75,3% Kaolinite; 17% Quartz)	<i>Nominal:</i> 0, 25, 50, 110 µg/L  <i>Achieved:</i> <b>Kaolin:</b> 0, 25.6, 47.6 103 µg/L <b>Kaolinitic Clay:</b> 0, 23.7, 55.0, 103	NOAEC = 47.6 µg/L (kaolin)  Effects at LOAEC = 103 µg/L: - Nasal turbinates effects (mucous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia) - Lung effects (changes in differential white blood cell counts, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates, increased adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi)  GLP study. No Guideline. <b>Study acceptable.</b>	[REDACTED], 2019 (Study submitted for the renewal)

Treatment-related observations included minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates in the lungs of animals exposed to Kaolin or Kaolinitic Clay at all concentrations tested. The alveolar macrophage aggregates contained fine refractile granular material which was considered by the study authors likely to be the test item. There was no other morphological change in the lung and there was no mention of inflammation in the study report. Considering the inert and insoluble properties of Kaolin and Kaolinitic clay, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates could be regarded as adaptive responses to clear the lungs of foreign particulate matter. However, the study did not include a recovery period in order to assess reversibility of the finding.

Analyses of the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) revealed statistically significant changes in differential white blood cell counts, with no clear concentration-response pattern. There were no historical control data to assess biological significance. The adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi was statistically significantly increased among females treated with 103 µg/L kaolinitic clay.

Overall, it cannot be clearly demonstrated that the observed lung effects (i.e. increased lung weight, accumulation of macrophages and changes in differential white blood cell counts in the BALF) are adaptive or adverse. It is likely that these findings are adaptive responses and parts of a defence mechanism aimed to clear the lungs of particulate matter and are therefore non-specific findings. On the other hand, the study is of short-duration (14-days) and there are no other studies on short-term or long-term toxicity of kaolin *via* the inhalation route to assess progression of the lung effects. Thus, progression into fibrosis with lung function changes after longer exposure may not be excluded considering that macrophages play a central role in the pathogenesis of fibrosis.

Other effects at site of contact included increased incidence of mucous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia in the nose of animals exposed to the highest dose of Kaolin or Kaolinitic Clay. This effect was mainly

localized to the ventral respiratory epithelium in the caudal aspect of the nose and it was considered secondary to mild irritation caused by the test items.

The study NOAEC was set at 47.6 µg/L for kaolin and 55.0 µg/L for kaolinitic clay based on effects on nasal turbinates (mucous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia) at 103 µg/L. This NOAEC is supported by lung effects including changes in differential white blood cell counts, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates, increased adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi. Although lung effects were presumed to be adaptive, there is high uncertainty due to short study duration and lack of reversibility period not allowing to assess potential progression to functional lung changes. So, lung effects are considered in NOAEC setting as a conservative approach.

The NOAEC of 47.6 µg/L set for kaolin after treatment *via* the inhalation route is used for AOEC setting for consideration in non-dietary risk assessment.

#### 2.6.4 Summary of genotoxicity

There are no genotoxicity data with Aluminium silicate calcined. Hydrous Kaolin was negative in a bacterial mutagenicity assay submitted by SOKA (Wisher, 2017).

**Table 2.6.4-1:** Summary of the *in vitro* genotoxicity study with aluminium silicate

Test / end-point	Test system	Findings	Result	Reference
Bacterial mutagenicity	Ames test <i>Salmonella</i> strains TA98, TA100, TA1535, TA1537 <i>E. coli</i> WP2 (pKM101)	Not mutagenic +/- metabolic activation up to 5000 µg/plate	Negative	Wisher, 2017 (Study submitted for the renewal)

The RMS considers that waiving of genotoxicity data may be acceptable considering that aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral. It is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested.

A similar approach has been described in the RAR (2019) for Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth), another silica compound, where no *in vitro* studies were evaluated, as the potential of Kieselgur to induce genotoxicity was considered irrelevant. Considering *in vivo* data, the results from a Comet assay with Diatomaceous earth did not reveal any genotoxic potential. This approach is further supported considering literature data included in the RAR for Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth), where it is noted that genotoxic effects in alveolar epithelial cells occurred only after crystalline but not amorphous silica exposure (Johnston *et al.*, 2000).

No relevant genotoxicity data on calcined Kaolin were retrieved from the systematic literature search performed by both applicants.

#### 2.6.5 Summary of long-term toxicity and carcinogenicity

There are no GLP or guideline complying studies regarding long-term effects of Aluminium Silicate calcined. However, two published papers were submitted, a 12-month intratracheal study in Guinea pigs (Schepers, 1971), and a 24-month inhalation study in rats with Kaolin (Wagner *et al.*, 1987). These studies were evaluated and regarded as supporting data by the RMS.

In the study by Schepers (1971), Kaolin, administered during 12 months *via* intratracheal route to the guinea pig did not induce any epithelialization or neoplasia lesion. Intratracheal injections create highly artificial local conditions that must necessarily induce pulmonary lesions. To a degree, the intratracheal

method does exaggerate the biological effects of most substances. However, if the material is truly inert, this can be proven by the intratracheal method.

In a 24-month inhalation study (Wagner et al., 1987), Kaolin, administered during 12 months to the rat in an inhalation chamber did not induce any malignant lesion. There were only two incidences of broncho-alveolar hyperplasia in the total of 40 exposed rats which are considered to be reaction to an irritant according to the study author. This study on Kaolin is also included in the REACH dossier<sup>3</sup> for consideration in read-across to Kaolin, calcined and it is concluded that: “None of 40 rats exposed to Kaolin dust at a concentration of 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 6 hours per day with exposure durations ranging from 3 months to 12 months showed tumour formation”.

**Table 2.6.5-1:** Summary of carcinogenicity studies with aluminium silicate

Species, Route, Duration	Test item	Dose	Endpoint	Reference
Guinea pig, Intratracheal route, 12 months	Kaolin (batch, purity not reported)	Not reported	No epithelialization or neoplastic lesions.  No GLP. No Guideline. <b>Study acceptable as supporting information.</b>	Schepers, 1971 (DAR, 2008)
Rat, Inhalation, 12-months (+12 mths obs. period)	Kaolin (batch, purity not reported)	10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (6 h/day, 5 day/week)	No malignant lesions.  No GLP. No Guideline. <b>Study acceptable as supporting information.</b>	Wagner et al., 1987 (DAR, 2008)

In the REACH dossier no data on Kaolin, calcined were available. However, a long-term feeding study for synthetic amorphous silica (SAS) by Takizawa et al. (1988) was considered for read-across and was briefly presented as follows:

*“Three groups of rats and mice received Syloid 244 at dietary levels of 1.25, 2.5 and 5% for 103 and 93 weeks, respectively. This corresponded to average daily doses of 2000 mg/kg bw/day for the high-dose group of rats and to 4500 to 5800 mg/kg bw/day for the high-dose groups of female and male mice, respectively. The animals were in good condition throughout and showed high survival. The tumour responses in all organs of SAS-treated rats and mice were not statistically significantly different from the controls (Fisher’s exact test and Cochran-Armitage test for trend). Based on the negative results after long-term oral application of SAS, there is no evidence of a carcinogenic potential arising from ingestion of these amorphous minerals.”*

The full study report by Takizawa et al. (1988) was not available to the RMS for evaluation. Nevertheless, this study has been included in the RAR for Kieselgur (diatomaceous earth) (2019) concluding that SAS was not carcinogenic. The relevance of this study with SAS for the assessment of aluminium silicate is not clearly demonstrated.

Overall, the RMS considers that although there are no long-term GLP or guideline studies with Aluminium Silicate calcined, waiving of long-term toxicity/carcinogenicity studies is considered acceptable since aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral. It is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents. It does not become bioavailable when ingested.

Limited evidence from literature data on Kaolin administration for 12 months in the guinea pig (tracheal injection) or the rat (inhalation chamber) indicated no increased incidences of malignant lesions. The NOAEC of 47.6 µg/L set for kaolin after a 14-day treatment via the inhalation route is used for AOEC setting for consideration in non-dietary risk assessment (see Section 2.6.12).

<sup>3</sup> <https://echa.europa.eu/registration-dossier/-/registered-dossier/13356/7/8>

## 2.6.6 Summary of reproductive toxicity

There are no GLP or guideline complying studies regarding reproductive toxicity of Aluminium Silicate calcined.

Limited information on reproductive toxicity of clay is provided in literature study by Patterson & Staszak, 1977. In this study, no effects on the development of foetuses (foetal weight, foetal length) are anticipated from exposure of pregnant rats to clay. Moreover, litter size was comparable among control and treated groups suggesting that no substantial effects on fertility are also expected from oral ingestion of clay.

**Table 2.6.6-1:** Summary of the reproductive toxicity studies with aluminium silicate

Species, Route, Duration	Test item	Dose	Endpoint	Reference
Rat, Oral (geophagia), Duration: 37 to 68 days, 69 to 85 days, and 96 to 117 days prior to ferti- lization and during gestation	Kaolin (batch, purity not reported)	0, 20% Kaolin, iron supplemented 20% Kaolin added to the diet	No effects on foetal development. No effects on litter size suggesting that no substantial effects on fertili- ty are also expected from oral in- gestion of clay.  No GLP. No Guideline. <b>Study acceptable as supporting information.</b>	Patterson & Staszak, 1977 (DAR, 2008)

## 2.6.7 Summary of neurotoxicity

No study was submitted, not required. The RMS considers that waiving of neurotoxicity studies is considered acceptable since aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral. It is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents. It does not become bioavailable when ingested. Moreover, it does not belong to the chemical class of organophosphorus compounds nor does it have a neurotoxic mode of pesticidal action.

## 2.6.8 Summary of further toxicological studies on the active substance

### 2.6.8.1 Toxicity studies of metabolites

No other toxicological studies on aluminium silicate calcined are available. It is not absorbed after ingestion or topical application, it is therefore not bioavailable and there are no metabolites.

### 2.6.8.2 Supplementary studies on the active substance

#### *Immunotoxicity*

The EFSA CONTAM Panel has noted (EFSA Journal 2009; 7(11):1391) that “*Kaolin is not allergenic, although it is known to induce pro-inflammatory responses which have been particularly noticed for the lung following intratracheal administration (Yanagisawa et al., 2007)*”. In this context, on the request of the RMS, this study was provided by the notifier and it is evaluated in Section B.6.8.2.

The aim of the study by Yanagisawa et al. (2007) was to examine the effects of Asian sand dust particles (ASDPs) on gene expression in the murine lung using microarray analysis and elucidated the components responsible for lung inflammation. Male ICR mice were intratracheally administrated ASDPs, heat-treated ASDPs (ASDP-F, lipopolysaccharide (LPS), or b-glucan free), or kaolin particles. A microarray analysis for murine lungs was performed, the results of which were confirmed by quantitative reverse transcription–polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). The protein expression and histologic changes were also assessed. It was concluded that kaolin administration upregulated the expression of several proinflammatory genes (CXCL1/ KC and CXCL2/MIP-2) and proteins (CXCL1/KC, CXCL2/MIP-2, CCL3/MIP-1a, and CXCL10/IP-10). Both ASDP and kaolin induced neutrophil infiltration into the alveolar space, mediated by CXC chemokines. Gene and protein expression of proinflammatory molecules eventually lead to neutrophilic lung inflammation.

Neutrophilic lung inflammation was less severe in the case of kaolin, presumably due to the structure of kaolin being multilayered and highly porous.

Regarding the immunotoxicity endpoint, no additional information is retrieved from the systematic literature search performed by the applicants. Considering all the available data the non-submission of additional data for immunotoxicity has been considered acceptable.

#### ***Endocrine disruption***

For the assessment of the endocrine disrupting properties of calcined aluminium silicate, please refer to section 2.10.

#### ***Proposal – Low risk substance***

Considering the available data, aluminium silicate fulfills the following “Low Risk Criteria” of Regulation (EU) 2017/1432, regarding health effects of an active substance, other than a micro-organism:

- (a) it is not classified in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 as any of the following:
  - carcinogenic category 1A, 1B or 2,
  - mutagenic category 1A, 1B or 2,
  - toxic to reproduction category 1A, 1B or 2,
  - skin sensitiser category 1,
  - serious damage to eye category 1,
  - respiratory sensitiser category 1,
  - acute toxicity category 1, 2 or 3,
  - specific Target Organ Toxicant, category 1 or 2,
  - skin corrosive, category 1A, 1B or 1C;
- (b) it has not been identified as priority substance under Directive 2000/60/EC;
- (c) it is not deemed to be an endocrine disruptor;
- (d) it has no neurotoxic or immunotoxic effects.

The above consideration is supported by the evaluation presented in the current RAR for calcined aluminium silicate, as long as the content of the relevant impurity crystalline silica with diameter below 10 µm is lower than 1 g/kg [see RAR Volume 4].

#### **2.6.9 Summary of medical data and information**

The notifier SOKA provided a statement regarding employees working over the past nine years on the production site of Aluminium silicate and its representative formulation SOKALCIARBO WP, according to which: “*No adverse health effects resulting from exposure to Aluminium silicate and its representative formulation SOKALCIARBO WP was reported.*”

A large-scale epidemiologic survey on more than 95 % of US workers employed in the mining and processing of kaolin found no case of primary sensitivity as a result of exposure to kaolin in its solid, liquid or respirable forms (Rawlings, 1997). Some cases of pneumoconiosis were reported in the late 1970's, but, with good dust control practices over the last 25 years, no new cases were found.

The general population is routinely exposed to kaolin in medicines, cosmetics and industrial applications. No major health effects have been reported from kaolin in the general population. Exposure of the general population to significant levels of kaolin dust, that may be potentially harmful through inhalation or eye irritation, is highly unlikely. There are no reported cases on kaolin poisoning in the literature. In such event, no special antidotes or medical treatment are available and symptomatic treatment is recommended.

#### **2.6.10      Toxicological end point for assessment of risk following long-term dietary exposure - ADI**

No ADI has been set for aluminium silicate, since the compound is not systemically bioavailable after oral ingestion. This approach is in line with the EFSA peer review of the DAR (EFSA Journal 2012;10(2):2517) that there is no need to set an acceptable daily intake (ADI) and acute reference dose (ARfD) because consumer exposure is very unlikely.

#### **2.6.11      Toxicological end point for assessment of risk following acute dietary exposure - ARfD (acute reference dose)**

No ARfD has been set for aluminium silicate, since the compound is not systemically bioavailable after oral ingestion. This approach is in line with the EFSA peer review of the DAR (EFSA Journal 2012;10(2):2517) that there is no need to set an acceptable daily intake (ADI) and acute reference dose (ARfD) because consumer exposure is very unlikely.

#### **2.6.12      Toxicological end point for assessment of occupational, bystander and residents risks – AOEL**

No short-term oral toxicity data with aluminium silicate calcined have been provided to the RMS by either of the notifiers. The RMS considers that waiving of oral short-term toxicity studies is considered acceptable since aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral, it is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested. So, it is not considered necessary to set an AOEL from the oral route.

The RMS proposes that considering the toxicity profile of the substance by inhalation, an Acceptable Operator Exposure Concentration (AOEC) is needed to perform a non-dietary risk assessment related to inhalation exposure. These conclusions are in agreement with the previous conclusion of the peer review for the active substance aluminium silicate (EFSA Journal 2012;10(2):2517).

In the previous peer review conclusions (EFSA, 2012), the use of the workplace exposure limit (WEL)-time weighted average (TWA) of 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> established for aluminium silicate for occupational settings, was considered adequate, although it was acknowledged that it probably represents a conservative exposure estimate for an agricultural setting<sup>4</sup>. The TWA of 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for a working day of 8 hrs, is equivalent to 20 mg/day considering an inhalation rate of 1.25 m<sup>3</sup>/h (HEEG Opinion No 17, Default human factor values for use in exposure assessments for biocidal products). As the TWA refers to an inhalation limit, it cannot be reliably converted to a systemic value, therefore the inhalation exposure estimates have been directly compared to the TWA of 20 mg/day. It is noted that previously considered TWA value of 36.6 mg/day, was estimated considering the same WEL-TWA of 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> as a starting point, but different values for the inhalation rate (0.04 m<sup>3</sup>/h/kg bw) and the duration of the working day (7 hrs), which are not considered acceptable.

<sup>4</sup> EH40/2005 Workplace exposure limits (Fourth Edition 2020), <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/eh40.pdf>

In the frames of the renewal of the active substance aluminium silicate, a new 2-week inhalation study in rats was included in the dossier and assessed by the RMS (Robin, 2019). The study NOAEC was set at 47.6 µg/L for kaolin and 55.0 µg/L for kaolinitic clay based on effects on nasal turbinates (mucous cell hyperplasia/metaplasia) at 103 µg/L. This NOAEC is supported by lung effects including changes in differential white blood cell counts, minimal alveolar macrophage aggregates, increased adjusted weight of lungs/bronchi. Although lung effects were presumed to be adaptive, there is high uncertainty due to short study duration and lack of reversibility period not allowing to assess potential progression to functional lung changes. So, lung effects are considered in NOAEC setting as a conservative approach.

The RMS proposes to use the NOAEC = 47.6 µg/L (= 47.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) set for kaolin after treatment *via* the inhalation route as the basis for AOEC setting. It is noted that limited evidence from literature data on Kaolin administration for 12 months in the guinea pig (tracheal injection) or the rat (inhalation chamber) indicated no increased incidences of malignant lesions.

Although a minimum safety margin of 100 should be used according to point 3.6.1 of Annex II to Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009, resulting in an AOEC of 0.476 mg/m<sup>3</sup> based on the NOAEC of 47.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> from the 2-week toxicity study by inhalation in rats, the RMS is of the opinion that this uncertainty factor does not reflect the specific properties of aluminium silicate i.e. health concerns only upon repeated exposure by inhalation.

In line with the approach followed for the active substance Kieselgur (EFSA, 2020), an overall reduced uncertainty factor of 25 is adopted by the RMS, i.e. 10 to account for intraspecies variability (default) and 2.5 for interspecies variability in toxicodynamics (toxicokinetic not being relevant for local effects in the nose and lungs). Moreover, for AOEC calculation, the NOAEC obtained after 6-hour inhalation exposure of rats in the subacute study is normalised for 8 hours exposure for an occupational setting.

The refined AOEC is estimated as follows:

$$\text{AOEC} = (47.6 \text{ mg/m}^3 / 25) \times 6/8 = 1.4 \text{ mg/m}^3.$$

The value of 1.4 mg/m<sup>3</sup> is considered relevant for non-dietary exposure assessment.

For completeness, inhalation exposure estimates have been compared to both the AOEC of 1.4 mg/m<sup>3</sup> estimated in the frames of the renewal and the WEL-TWA of 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> considered previously (EFSA, 2012).

Please, refer to Volume 4 of the RAR for further considerations regarding the specification of the active substance and the impurity profile.

### **2.6.13      Toxicological end point for assessment of acute occupational, bystander and residents risks – AAOEL**

The RMS for the renewal of approval of aluminium silicate considers that the establishment of an AAOEL is not required given the toxicity profile of aluminium silicate and the lack of acute hazard.

Please, refer to Volume 4 of the RAR for further considerations regarding the specification of the active substance and the impurity profile. See also 2.6.12.

### **2.6.14      Summary of product exposure and risk assessment**

An AOEC value of 1.4 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (8hrs-TWA) has been set for aluminium silicate (calcined). This value corresponds to 14 mg /day considering an inhalation rate of 1.25 m<sup>3</sup>/h (HEEG Opinion No 17, Default human factor values for use in exposure assessments for biocidal products) and a work rate of 8 hrs.

In addition, a workplace exposure limit (WEL)-time weighted average (TWA) of 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> has been established for aluminium silicate for occupational settings<sup>5</sup>. The TWA of 2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for a working day of 8 hrs, is equivalent to 20 mg/day considering the inhalation rate of 1.25 m<sup>3</sup>/h.

For completeness, inhalation exposure estimates have been compared to both reference values.

### Tessenderlo

- ***SURROUND WP***

*SURROUND WP* is a wettable powder (WP) formulation containing 950 g/kg aluminium silicate. The representative use comprises outdoor application by broadcast spraying or manual spraying to grapes. *SURROUND WP* is foreseen to be applied up to four-times (4) per use with an interval of seven (7) days, at a maximum application rate of 28.5 kg a.s./ha with a water volume of at least 500 L/ha.

As the absorption through the skin is considered negligible, only exposure *via* inhalation is relevant for operators. Estimation of operator exposure towards aluminium silicate has been calculated using the EFSA Guidance on the assessment of exposure of operators, workers, residents and bystanders in risk assessment for plant protection products, [EFSA Journal 2014;12(10):3874[55 pp.]. It has been concluded that inhalation exposure levels are below the AOEC (8hrs-TWA) and the WEL (8hrs-TWA), without the use of any RPE.

For bystanders/residents among the initial four pathways of exposure, only spray drift (at the time of application) and vapour (which may occur after the PPP has been applied) have been considered. Exposure to surface deposits and entry into treated crops are not retained as dermal absorption is negligible. Likewise, hand/object-to-mouth exposure is not a route of exposure for children, as aluminium silicate is not orally absorbed. Bystander and residential exposure towards aluminium silicate has been calculated using the EFSA Guidance on the assessment of exposure of operators, workers, residents and bystanders in risk assessment for plant protection products [EFSA Journal 2014;12(10):3874[55 pp.]. It has been concluded that bystander/resident inhalation exposure levels are below the AOEC (8hrs-TWA) and the WEL (8hrs-TWA).

For workers as dermal absorption of aluminium silicate is negligible, an exposure assessment is not required.

### SOKA

- ***SOKALCIARBO WP***

*SOKALCIARBO WP* is a wettable powder (WP) formulation containing 1000 g/kg aluminium silicate. The representative uses comprise outdoor application by vehicle mounted spraying or manual spraying to a variety of crops. A summary of the proposed use conditions and selection of the critical GAP used for the non-dietary exposure risk assessment is presented in Table 2.6.14-1.

**Table 6.4.14-1:** Critical GAP – Application parameters for *SOKALCIARBO WP*

<b>Use No.</b>	<b>12*</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Crop</b>	<b>Citrus</b>	<b>Lavender</b>
Application rate (kg as/ha)	50	15
Number of applications/minimum interval	6/7	5/7

<sup>5</sup> EH40/2005 Workplace exposure limits (Fourth Edition 2020), <https://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/eh40.pdf>

Crop growth stage (BBCH)	At beginning of fruit ripening and the first capture of insect	At the first capture of insect
Application method	Foliar spray	Foliar spray
Minimum water volume	600	150

As the absorption through the skin is considered negligible, only exposure *via* inhalation is relevant for operators. Estimation of operator exposure towards aluminium silicate has been calculated using the EFSA Guidance on the assessment of exposure of operators, workers, residents and bystanders in risk assessment for plant protection products, [EFSA Journal 2014;12(10):3874[55 pp.]. In case of application to citrus *via* vehicle-mounted sprayer and hand-held equipment a risk has been identified for operators even when RPE/RMM are considered. For the rest of the scenarios assessed, outdoor application of SOKALCIARBO WP poses no risk for operators even without the use of any RPE/RMM.

For bystanders/residents among the initial four pathways of exposure, only spray drift (at the time of application) and vapour (which may occur after the PPP has been applied) have been considered. Exposure to surface deposits and entry into treated crops are not retained as dermal absorption is negligible. Likewise, hand/object-to-mouth exposure is not a route of exposure for children, as aluminium silicate is not orally absorbed. Bystander and residential exposure towards aluminium silicate has been calculated using the EFSA Guidance on the assessment of exposure of operators, workers, residents and bystanders in risk assessment for plant protection products [EFSA Journal 2014;12(10):3874[55 pp.]. It has been concluded that bystander/resident inhalation exposure levels are below the AOEC (8hrs-TWA) and the WEL (8hrs-TWA).

For workers as dermal absorption of aluminium silicate is negligible, an exposure assessment is not required.

### **Dermal absorption:**

Aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral. It is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents. Due to its physicochemical properties, dermal penetration of aluminium silicate is negligible.

## **2.7 Residues**

Based on the DAR (2008) and the data submitted in the framework of the renewal, by the criteriria below a waiver from the requirement of residue data and MRL is still suggested:

- Kaolin has no known mode of toxicity, is insoluble in water and does not become bioavailable when ingested.
- No Toxicological Reference Values (ADI and ARfD) have been defined for kaolin.
- When applied to crops it leaves a white deposit on the surface that is easily removed by gentle rubbing and washing. This would be a normal procedure before marketing and/or consuming any foodstuff treated with kaolin.
- Kaolin is naturally present in the environment and is likely to be frequently present on crops contaminated with soil or dust particles.
- Kaolin does not degrade under environmental conditions.
- Kaolin cannot be analysed by conventional spectroscopy techniques. Kaolin is a natural component of soil and therefore cannot be distinguished from existing clays, either in the soil or as an air born dust. It is impossible to differentiate between naturally present kaolin and kaolin from plant protection product. For all the above reasons, the status of “active substance for which no MRLs are required” and the inclusion of aluminium silicate (kaolin) in the Annex IV of Regulation (EC) No 396/2005 as set in Reg. (EC) No 839/2008 is still supported.

## 2.7.1 Summary of storage stability of residues

### Plant and animal commodities

No data submitted, not required.

According to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 839/2008, Aluminium Silicate is included in Annex IV of the Regulation (EC) No 396/2005. No maximum residue levels (MRLs) is required for Aluminium Silicate. Therefore, no study or analysis is required regarding the storage stability of residues.

## 2.7.2 Summary of metabolism, distribution and expression of residues in plants, poultry, lactating ruminants, pigs and fish

### 2.7.2.1 Plants

Aluminium silicate is insoluble in water and therefore not taken-up and translocated by plants. It is also chemically inert and is not metabolised into other compounds. Therefore, metabolism study is not required.

### 2.7.2.2 Animals

Kaolin is chemically inert, not bioavailable and not metabolised in mammals. Experience has shown that it is not absorbed through the gut wall. Any livestock metabolism study is therefore not required.

## 2.7.3 Definition of the residue

### **Plant commodities/ Animal commodities:**

Based on the DAR (2008) and the data submitted in the framework of the renewal, by the criteriria below a waiver from the requirement of residue data and MRL is still suggested:

- Kaolin has no known mode of toxicity, is insoluble in water and does not become bioavailable when ingested.
- No Toxicological Reference Values (ADI and ARfD) have been defined for kaolin.
- When applied to crops it leaves a white deposit on the surface that is easily removed by gentle rubbing and washing. This would be a normal procedure before marketing and/or consuming any foodstuff treated with kaolin.
- Kaolin is naturally present in the environment and is likely to be frequently present on crops contaminated with soil or dust particles.
- Kaolin does not degrade under environmental conditions.
- Kaolin cannot be analysed by conventional spectroscopy techniques. Kaolin is a natural component of soil and therefore cannot be distinguished from existing clays, either in the soil or as an air born dust. It is impossible to differentiate between naturally present kaolin and kaolin from plant protection product. For all the above reasons, the status of “active substance for which no MRLs are required” and the inclusion of aluminium silicate (kaolin) in the Annex IV of Regulation (EC) No 396/2005 as set in Reg. (EC) No 839/2008 is still supported.

#### **2.7.4 Summary of residue trials in plants and identification of critical GAP**

No data submitted, not required.

According to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 839/2008, Aluminium Silicate is included in Annex IV of the Regulation (EC) No 396/2005. No maximum residue levels (MRLs) is required for Aluminium Silicate. Therefore, no trial is required regarding the magnitude of residues in plants.

#### **2.7.5 Summary of feeding studies in poultry, ruminants, pigs and fish**

No data submitted, not required.

Aluminium silicate is chemically inert, not bioavailable, not metabolised in mammals and not absorbed through the gut wall. Furthermore, according to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 839/2008, Aluminium Silicate is included in Annex IV of the Regulation (EC) No 396/2005. No maximum residue levels (MRLs) is required for Aluminium Silicate. Therefore, no feeding study in poultry is not required.

#### **2.7.6 Summary of effects of processing**

Not applicable.

As a solid mineral, aluminium silicate (kaolin) is not readily degraded by typical household / industrial processes. It may only be structurally transformed by extreme temperatures / pressures (diagenesis or metamorphosis, which are two geological processes), or digested under harsh acidic conditions (concentrated nitric acid at reflux, for several hours). Consequently, kaolin will remain stable under the typical processing conditions described within OECD Guideline 507. A hydrolysis study is therefore not deemed to be necessary.

Aluminium silicate is insoluble in water and therefore not taken-up and translocated by plants. It is also chemically inert and is not metabolised into other compounds.

Furthermore, according to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 839/2008, Aluminium Silicate is included in Annex IV of the Regulation (EC) No 396/2005. Therefore, no data/information on processing study is required.

#### **2.7.7 Summary of residues in rotational crops**

Not applicable.

Aluminium silicate is insoluble in water and therefore not taken-up and translocated by plants. It is also chemically inert and is not metabolised into other compounds. Furthermore, Aluminium silicate is intended to be used on perennial crops only. According to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 839/2008, aluminium Silicate is included in Annex IV of the Regulation (EC) No 396/2005. Furthermore, Aluminium silicate is intended to be used on perennial crops only. Therefore, metabolism study in rotational crops nor trials regarding the magnitude of residues in rotational crops are not required.

The conclusion of the initial DAR (2008) is still supported.

### **2.7.8 Summary of other studies**

Not applicable.

### **2.7.9 Estimation of the potential and actual exposure through diet and other sources**

Not applicable.

### **2.7.10 Proposed MRLs and compliance with existing MRLs**

According to the Commission Regulation (EC) No 839/2008, Aluminium Silicate is included in Annex IV of the Regulation (EC) No 396/2005 and no MRLs are necessary (SANCO 11188/2013).

### **2.7.11 Proposed import tolerances and compliance with existing import tolerances**

No import tolerances are proposed.

## **2.8 Fate and behaviour in the environment**

### **2.8.1 Summary of fate and behaviour in soil**

#### **2.8.1.1 *Route of degradation in soil***

This document has been prepared to evaluate the application of Aluminium Silicate submitted by Société Kaolinière Armoricain (SOKA) and Tessenderlo Group N.V., for EU renewal of the Annex I inclusion. The document supplements and updates the corresponding Annex B section of the Draft Assessment Report produced during the first review of Aluminium Silicate, completed in 2009. In this report new data for the renewal of the approval of Aluminium Silicate has been evaluated. In addition the conclusions of the studies reported in the DAR are presented and have been re-assessed for validity.

This dossier refers to calcined kaolin, registered in 2008 under the term "Aluminium silicate". The regulatory term used throughout this dossier is therefore aluminium silicate, although in geological and mineralogical terms, the substance described therein is known as calcined kaolin.

Aluminium silicate is extremely stable and is a non-degradable natural component of the environment. Aluminium silicate is insoluble, photolytically stable and inert even to mineral acids and bases. Aluminium silicate has similar chemical composition to common clay that is found in most soils and aquatic sediments the world over. Aluminium silicate is essentially purified natural clay and is therefore not subject to adsorption on or desorption from soil particles. When applied to soil, the Aluminium silicate particles will readily mix with the other soil components. Some organic materials (for example fulvic acids) will adsorb onto the particle surfaces, similarly to the Aluminium silicate already existing in the soil. No increase in compaction, water penetration or aeration is anticipated since the existing clay particles exist in a much larger particle size distribution (already agglomerated) than the narrow fraction that will be added.

Since Aluminium silicate is a non-degradable natural component of the environment a waiver is requested for all environmental fate studies.

Representative formulation for SOKA is SOKALCIARBO WP and contains 1000 g/kg anhydrous Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin), formulated as WP (Wettable Powder). Representative formulation for Tessenderlo is SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT and contains 950 g/kg calcined aluminium silicate also known as kaolin, formulated as WP (Wettable Powder). Aluminium Silicate is an insect repellent and the representative product (SOKALCIARBO WP) is intended to be used on pome/stone fruits, nuts/walnut trees, citrus, lavender, olive trees and grapevines with the maximum proposed application amount to be 210 kg a.s./ha (60 kg a.s./ha for first application and 30 kg a.s./ha for the next 5 applications; 6 applications in total). Tessenderlo's representative product (SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT) is intended to be used on vines with the maximum proposed application amount to be 120 kg a.s./ha (30 kg a.s./ha for four applications in total). Aluminium silicate was included in Annex I to Directive 91/414/EEC on 1 September 2009 pursuant to Article 24b of the Regulation (EC) No 2229/2004 (hereinafter referred to as „the Regulation“), and has subsequently been deemed to be approved under Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009, in accordance with Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 540/2011, as amended by Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 541/2011. This active substance is an approved active substance under Regulation (EC) 1107/2009.

#### ***Aerobic degradation in soil***

Aluminium silicate is ubiquitous in soil and agricultural soils. Aluminium silicate has similar chemical composition to common clay that is found in most soils over the world. Aluminium silicate is extremely stable, insoluble, photolytically stable and inert even to mineral acids and bases. When applied to soil, the Aluminium silicate particles will readily mix with the other soil components. Very old Aluminium silicate's quarries are found all around the word because Aluminium silicate does not degrade in soil, therefore, it is not appropriated or suitable to perform studies to show the route and rate of degradation in soil of Aluminum silicate as it is not possible.

#### ***Anaerobic degradation in soil***

No data submitted, nor required.

#### ***Photodegradation in soil***

No data submitted, nor required.

##### **2.8.1.2                   Rate of degradation in soil**

No data submitted, nor required.

##### **2.8.1.3 Field dissipation studies**

No data submitted, nor required.

#### **Assessment of Persistence (P) in soil**

Not applicable.

##### **2.8.1.4 Mobility in soil**

#### ***Adsorption desorption studies***

##### **Active substance**

A waiver is requested for adsorption and desorption data on aluminium silicate (kaolin).

Aluminium silicate (kaolin) is essentially purified natural clay and is therefore not subject to adsorption on or desorption from soil particles, as it is a component of said soil particles. Aluminium silicate (kaolin) particles will readily mix with the other soil components. Some organic materials (for example fulvic acids) will adsorb onto the particle surfaces, similarly to the aluminium silicate (kaolin) already existing in the soil. Adsorption and desorption of aluminium silicate (kaolin) to soil contaminants is therefore well described in regulatory evaluation dossiers as all adsorption/desorption studies involving standard soils will involve aluminium silicate as a soil component.

This is exemplified in OECD Guidance n°106, Adsorption - Desorption Using a Batch Equilibrium Method.

In this guidance, paragraph 7 states: "The soil parameters that are believed most important for adsorption are: organic carbon content [references]; clay content and soil texture [references]; and pH for ionisable compounds [references]."

Paragraph 18 of OECD Guidance n°106 also states: "The soils should be characterised by three parameters considered to be largely responsible for the adsorptive capacity: organic carbon, clay content and soil texture, and pH. As already mentioned in paragraph 7, other physico-chemical properties of the soil may have an impact on the adsorption/desorption of a particular substance and should be considered in such cases."

OECD Guidance n°106 also provides guidance for the selection of soils based on pH range, organic carbon, clay content and soil texture:

**Table 1: Guidance for selection of soil samples for adsorption-desorption**

Soil type	pH range (in 0.01 M CaCl <sub>2</sub> )	Organic carbon content (%)	Clay content (%)	Soil texture*
1	4.5-5.5	1.0-2.0	65-80	clay
2	> 7.5	3.5-5.0	20-40	clay loam
3	5.5-7.0	1.5-3.0	15-25	silt loam
4	4.0-5.5	3.0-4.0	15-30	loam
5	< 4.0-6.0 <sup>§</sup>	< 0.5-1.5 <sup>§‡</sup>	< 10-15 <sup>§</sup>	loamy sand
6	> 7.0	< 0.5-1.0 <sup>§‡</sup>	40-65	clay loam/clay
7	< 4.5	> 10	< 10	sand/loamy sand

\* According to FAO and the US system (85).

§ The respective variables should preferably show values within the range given. If, however, difficulties in finding appropriate soil material occur, values below the indicated minimum are accepted.

‡ Soils with less than 0.3% organic carbon may disturb correlation between organic content and adsorption. Thus, it is recommended the use of soils with a minimum organic carbon content of 0.3%.

The generic term "clay" is not defined in the guidance; a definition of "clay" is provided in Bergaya et al. (Ed), Handbook of Clay Science, 1st Edition, Development in Clay Science 1, Elsevier Ed. 2006.

Chapter 1, pp. 3-5 states: "There is, as yet, no uniform nomenclature for clay and clay material. Nonetheless, we do not seek a consensus about the meaning of the terms 'clay', 'clays', and 'clay minerals' [...]. Georgius Agricola (1494–1555), the founder of geology, was apparently the first to have formalized a definition of clay (Guggenheim and Martin, 1995). The latest effort in this direction was made nearly five centuries later by the joint nomenclature committees (JNCs) of the Association Internationale pour l'Etude des Argiles (AIPEA) and the Clay Minerals Society (CMS). The JNCs have defined 'clay' as "...a naturally occurring material composed primarily of fine-grained minerals, which is generally plastic at appropriate water contents and will harden with (sic) dried or fired" (Guggenheim and Martin, 1995). [...] Although particle size is a key parameter in all definitions of clay, there is no generally accepted upper limit. Some disciplines and professions, however, have conventionally set a maximum size of clay particles. In pedology, for example, the 'clay fraction' refers to a class of materials

whose particles are smaller than 2  $\mu\text{m}$  in equivalent spherical diameter (e.s.d.). In geology, sedimentology, and geoengineering the size limit is commonly set at 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  e.s.d. (Moore and Reynolds, 1997), while in colloid science the value of 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  is generally accepted. Indeed, Weaver (1989) has suggested that the term 'clay' should only be used in the textural sense to indicate material that is finer than 4  $\mu\text{m}$ ."

Under these criteria the active substance Aluminium silicate (kaolin), which presents a particle size within the range of 0.7 to 11  $\mu\text{m}$  (CP 2.8.5.1, particle size distribution, in Miller 2012 , report number ARC-EX-848-012-P-1) is clearly a clay.

Under those circumstances, adsorption and desorption testing with aluminium silicate (kaolin) is meaningless as the test would involve adding clay to soil, rather than adding an organic substance capable of interacting with the test medium.

Expectations are that by using kaolin instead of another pesticide having toxic residues, the soil biodiversity will improve under aluminium silicate treated fields, since none of the present organisms would be exposed to additional potential toxins.

**Adsorption and desorption of metabolites, breakdown and reaction products**

No data submitted, nor required. Aluminium silicate does not have any metabolites.

### **Mobility in soil**

Not applicable. Aluminium silicate is not mobile. When applied to soil, aluminium silicate particles will readily mix with other soil components and remain in the topsoil unless physically mixed with the subsoil layer. Therefore, a waiver for mobility studies is requested.

The mobility of clay particles in soil has not been investigated because because clays such as aluminium silicate (kaolin) are known to be insoluble in water, as demonstrated in the presence of an impermeable clay layer in most ponds, lakes or reservoirs. Therefore, aluminium silicate (kaolin) cannot be transported as solute through the soil layer.

Numerous literature sources refer to the clay content expected in soils in general and agricultural soils in particular, such as Newman A.C.D, The significance of clays in agriculture and soils, Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Land. A 311, 375-389 (1984) states (pp. 155-156):

"A soil usually contains at least some clay, and its clay content strongly influences its management and productivity (Davies et al. 1972). Soils with very little clay can be just as difficult to manage, for different reasons, as soils that contain large amounts, and in broad terms loam soils containing 15- 25% clay with particle sizes of under 2  $\mu\text{m}$  and a larger proportion of silt particles sized 2-60  $\mu\text{m}$  are the most productive. Such soils seem to contain enough clay to provide an adequate surface for interaction with water and nutrients, and to have a friable structure beneficial for tillage and root growth. Soils with more than 30-35 % by mass weight of clay tend to take on the properties of the clay itself, with the implications that they waterlog more easily during periods of excess rainfall, stay wet longer, require greater draft in cultivation and form large aggregates (clods) that must be broken down to form a favourable seed bed. In short, they pose more management problems than loamy soils.

Despite these apparently unfavourable properties conferred on soils by an excess of clay, clay makes a vital contribution to soil fertility. In combination with organic matter and sesquioxides, clay contributes coherence and structural stability which enables the soil to resist the mechanically destructive effects of rain and wind. Because clays have a large specific surface that is predominantly negatively charged, they retain cationic nutrients like  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{NH}_4^+$ , and also absorb toxic substances. Layer silicate clays may also have plant nutrients present in their structure, and  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  can be released to soil solution under appropriate conditions."

### **2.8.2 Summary of fate and behaviour in water and sediment**

Aluminium silicate is extremely stable and a non-degradable natural component of the environment. Aluminium silicate is insoluble, photolytically stable and inert even to mineral acids and bases. Aluminium silicate has similar chemical composition to common clay that is found in most soils and aquatic sediments the world over. Since aluminium silicate is a non-degradable natural component of the environment a waiver is requested for all environmental fate studies. Apart from a published literature study regarding clay settling in fresh and salt water that actually does not give any useful information regarding degradation of aluminium silicate in soil, no other data were submitted.

#### **Assessment of Persistence (P) in aquatic systems**

Not applicable.

### **2.8.3 Summary of fate and behaviour in air**

Aluminium silicate is not vaporized, extremely stable, insoluble, photolytically stable and inert even to mineral acids and bases. Therefore it is assumed it does not degrade in air. It is not appropriated or suitable to perform studies to show the fate and behaviour of Aluminum silicate in air as it is not possible. Therefore, the applicant asks for a waiver to perform environmental studies.

**2.8.4      Summary of monitoring data concerning fate and behaviour of the active substance, metabolites, degradation and reaction products**

Aluminium silicate is ubiquitous in soil (including agricultural soils) and aquatic sediments, and applied Aluminium silicate will be indistinguishable from naturally present clay. Therefore, the concept of environmental monitoring does not apply to Aluminium silicate.

**2.8.5      Definition of the residues in the environment requiring further assessment**

Aluminium silicate is ubiquitous in soil (including agricultural soils) and aquatic sediments, and applied Aluminium silicate will be indistinguishable from naturally present clay. Therefore, the concept of residue in the environment does not apply to Aluminium silicate. For the purpose of risk assessment though, relevant residues in the various compartments were considered as follows:

Soil: Aluminium Silicate

Surface water: Aluminium Silicate

Sediment: Aluminium Silicate

Groundwater: Aluminium Silicate

Air: Aluminium Silicate

**2.8.6      Summary of exposure calculations and product assessment**

Totally, 2 representative products were submitted. The Predicted Environmental Concentrations were calculated for the compartments that this was feasible and are presented in detail in Vol. 3 (CP) and reproduced below.

*Predicted Environmental Concentrations in soil***SOKALCIARBO WP****Table 2.8.6-1: Input parameters related to application for PECsoil calculations**

Use No.	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16	5	10	12	13	14	15
Crop	Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits	Walnut tree	Apple tree	Citrus	Lavender	Olive tree	Grapevine
Application rate (g as/ha)	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	60000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	30000	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	15000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 12000 for next applications	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	20000
Number of applications/minimum interval	4/7	6/10	7/7	6/7	5/7	6/10	4/7
Crop interception (%)	60	50	50	80	20	70	60
Depth of soil	5	5	5	5	5	5	5

**Table 2.8.6-2: Worst case PECsoil calculations for each concerned crop/use**

Use No.	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16	5	10	12	13	14	15
Crop	Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits	Walnut tree	Apple tree	Citrus	Lavender	Olive tree	Grapevine
Initial PEC <sub>soil</sub> for single application (mg/kg)	26.67	40.00	20.00	13.33	16.00	20.00	10.67
Initial PEC <sub>soil</sub> for multiple applications – cumulated applications (mg/kg)	74.67	140.00	<b>140.00</b>	53.33	67.20	80.00	42.67

Moreover, as per the proposal of coRMS the worst case PEC<sub>soil</sub> for Apples (7\*30 kg, 0% crop interception) has been calculated and equals to 40 mg/kg for single application and 280 mg/kg for multiple applications.

**SURROUND® WP****Table 2.8.6-3: Application pattern**

Crop	Application rate	Max number of Applications	Min Interval	Application period
Vine	30 kg/ha	4	7 days	Up to BBCH 65

**Table 2.8.6-4: Worst case PECs for aluminium silicate in soil – use in vines – late treatment**

	Max single spray	Total season
Application rate (vines)	30 000 g/ha	120 000 g/ha*
Interception (vines, without leaves)	0.4	0.4
Spray deposit (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	1.8	7.2
Soil weight (1 m <sup>2</sup> x 5 cm depth x 1.5 g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	75 kg	75 kg
<b>PEC<sub>soil</sub> (mg/kg)</b>	<b>24.0</b>	<b>96.0</b>

\* based on a maximum application rate of 4 x 30 kg/ha

The respective worst case considering 0% crop interception has been calculated by the RMS after coRMS proposal and equals to 40 mg/kg for single and 120 mg/kg for multiple application as proposed in the GAP.

*Predicted Environmental Concentrations in groundwater*

Not applicable. Based on the characteristics of aluminium silicate, standard FOCUS calculations are impossible and meaningless.

Predicted Environmental Concentrations in surface water**SOKALCIARBO WP****Table 2.8.6-5: Input parameters related to application for PEC<sub>sw</sub> calculations**

Use No.	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16	5	10	12	13	14	15
Crop	Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits	Walnut tree	Apple tree	Citrus	Lavender	Olive tree	Grapevine
Application rate (g as/ha)	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	60000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	30000	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	15000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 12000 for next applications	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	20000
Number of applications/minimum interval	4/7	6/10	7/7	6/7	5/7	6/10	4/7
Spray drift for single application*	15.73	15.73	29.20	15.73	2.77	15.73	8.02
Spray drift for multiple applications*	10.12	9.21	22.69	9.21	1.75	9.21	6.71

\*Based on Rautmann drift values

**Table 2.8.6-6: Worst case PEC<sub>sw</sub> calculations for each concerned crop/use**

Use No.	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16	5	10	12	13	14	15
Crop	Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits	Walnut tree	Apple tree	Citrus	Lavender	Olive tree	Grapevine
Initial PEC <sub>sw</sub> for single application (mg/l)	2.62	3.14	2.92	2.62	0.14	2.62	0.53

Initial PEC <sub>sw</sub> for multiple application (mg/l)	4.72	6.45	<b>15.88</b>	6.14	0.37	6.14	1.79
---	------	------	--------------	------	------	------	------

**Predicted environmental concentrations in sediment (PEC<sub>SED</sub>)**

**Table 2.8.6-7: Input parameters related to application for PEC<sub>SED</sub> calculations**

Use No.	<b>1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>
Crop	Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits	Walnut tree	Apple tree	Citrus	Lavender	Olive tree	Grapevine
Application rate (g as/ha)	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	60000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	30000	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	15000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 12000 for next applications	50000 for 1 <sup>st</sup> application 30000 for next applications	20000
Number of applications	4	6/10	7	6	5	6	4
Spray drift for single application*	15.73	15.73	29.20	15.73	2.77	15.73	8.02
Spray drift for multiple applications*	10.12	9.21	22.69	9.21	1.75	9.21	6.71

\*Based on Rautmann drift values

**Table 2.8.6-8: Worst case PEC<sub>SED</sub> calculations for each concerned crop/use**

Use No.	<b>1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>
Crop	Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits	Walnut tree	Apple tree	Citrus	Lavender	Olive tree	Grapevine
Initial PEC <sub>sed</sub> for single application (mg/kg)	12.10	14.52	13.48	12.10	0.64	12.10	2.47

Initial PEC <sub>sed</sub> for multiple application (mg/kg)	21.80	29.75	<b>73.31</b>	28.34	1.70	28.34	8.26
---	-------	-------	--------------	-------	------	-------	------

No FOCUS Step 1-2 calculations were submitted by SOKA.

#### SURROUND® WP

**Table 2.8.6-9: Application pattern**

Crop	Application rate	Max number of Applications	Min Interval	Application period
Vine	30 kg/ha	4	7 days	Up to BBCH 65

Two PEC<sub>sw</sub> approaches have been conducted and are presented below.

#### Approach A

**Table 2.8.6-10: Worst case PEC<sub>sw</sub> for kaolin in surface waters with 3 m buffer zone – use in vines – late treatment**

	Max single spray	Total season
Application rate (vines)	30 000 g/ha	120 000 g/ha*
Spray drift** (%)	8.02	8.02
Spray deposit (mg/m <sup>2</sup> )	240.6	962.4
Water volume (L)	300	300
<b>PEC<sub>sw</sub> (mg/L)</b>	<b>0.802</b>	<b>3.208</b>

\* based on a maximum application rate of 4 x 30 kg/ha

\*\*Late season vines, 3 m from water body, SANCO/4145/2000

#### Approach B

Aluminium silicate is not soluble in water. Therefore, aluminium silicate will either settle in a slow-moving water body or be dispersed until settling can take place.

Following a request from the RMS, PEC<sub>sw</sub> calculations were conducted using the FOCUS STEPS 1-2 model as per co-RMS feedback.

The following input values were used:

All possible scenario combinations were modelled:

- North and South Europe
- Early application (minimal crop cover)
- Late application (full canopy) (repeated by the RMS considering minimal cover as worst case)
- Treatment in October to February, March to May and June to September
- Single application rate: 30 000 g/ha
- 4 applications, 7-day interval
- 0,000001 mg/L water solubility (lowest value accepted by model for an insoluble substance)
- Koc = 1 000 000 L/g (highest value for a natural soil component)
- DT50 = 1000 days in soil, surface water and sediment (default worst case)

Results are presented in Table 2.8.6-11 below.

**Table 2.8.6-11: PECSW and PEC<sub>SED</sub> for SURROUND as calculated by FOCUS STEPS1-2**

STEP 1-2		Vine Early					
		PECsw ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )		PECsed ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ )			
STEP1		1.11E+03		30000 3.08E+05			
			PECsw Mult App	PECsw Sin- gle App	PECsed Mult App	PECsed Single App	
STEP2	North EU	Oct - Feb	250.8474	269.9	96400	24400	
		Mar - May	250.8474	269.9	43000	11000	
		Jun - Sep	250.8474	269.9	43000	11000	
	South EU	Oct - Feb	250.8474	269.9	78600	19900	
		Mar - May	250.8474	269.9	78600	19900	
		Jun - Sep	250.8474	269.9	60800	15500	
STEP 1-2		Vine Late					
		PECsw ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ )		PECsed ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ )			
STEP1		3240		30000 3.24E+05			
		PECsw Mult App	PECsw Single App	PECsed Mult App	PECsed Single App		
STEP2	North EU	Oct - Feb	665.6138	802.8*	79000 1.09E+5	20900	
		Mar - May	665.6138	802.8	43400 5.53E+5	12000	
		Jun - Sep	665.6138	802.8	43400 5.53E+5	12000	
	South EU	Oct - Feb	665.6138	802.8	67100 9.08E+4	17900	
		Mar - May	665.6138	802.8	67100 9.08E+4	17900	
		Jun - Sep	665.6138	802.8	55300 7.3E+4	15000	

\*: Value used for aquatic ecotoxicology risk assessment

#### **Predicted environmental concentrations in sediment (PEC<sub>SED</sub>)**

Aluminium silicate will naturally settle provided water currents are slow enough to permit deposition. Once settled, aluminium silicate will be completely undistinguishable from naturally-present clay particles and become part of the sediment. Since aluminium silicate is not soluble in water, we consider 100% of the product entering waterways will transfer to the sediment.

#### Approach A

**Table 2.8.6-12: Worst case PEC<sub>SED</sub> for kaolin in surface waters with 3 m buffer zone – use in vines – late treatment**

	<b>Max single spray</b>	<b>Total season</b>
Application rate (vines)	30 000 g/ha	120 000 g/ha*
Spray Drift**	8.02	8.02
Spray deposit (mg/m <sup>2</sup> )	240.6	962.4
Sediment weight (1 m <sup>2</sup> x 5 cm depth x 1.3 g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	65 kg	65 kg
Transfer to sediment	100 %	100 %
<b>PEC<sub>SED</sub> (mg/kg)</b>	<b>3.70</b>	<b>14.81</b>

\* based on a maximum application rate of 4 x 30 kg/ha

\*\* Late season vines, 3 m from water body, SANCO/4145/2000

### Approach B

For the FOCUS approach, PEC<sub>SED</sub> have been calculated with the FOCUS STEPS1-2 tool and presented in Table 2.8.6-11 above.

#### Predicted Environmental Concentrations in air

**No PECAir estimations were performed nor required.**

## 2.9 Effects on non-target species

### 2.9.1 Summary of effects on birds and other terrestrial vertebrates

#### *Birds*

Based on this and the reasons explained below, the applicant asks for a waiver to perform toxicity studies on terrestrial vertebrates (birds and mammals). Indeed, the available (unprotected) data in the initial DAR of Aluminium silicate (Kaolin), as well as the cited papers, show that the risk for birds and mammals is expected to be very low, and therefore, unnecessary animal testing can be avoided in order to respect the protection and welfare of animals (vertebrates) used for experimental aims, as proposed in the Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009.

Furthermore, there is one study, showing minimal avian toxicity at four dose levels after intentional consumption *via* their diets. The findings are summarised in the following table and full details of the study are provided in the respective section.

Species	Substance	Exposure System	Results	Reference
<i>Gallus gallus domesticus</i>	Kaolin	Dietary, 56 d Subchronic	LD <sub>50</sub> >30,000 mg a.s./kg diet (ppm) (>2444 mg/kg bw/d)*	Owen <i>et al.</i> , (2012) Published ref (KCA 8.1.1.3/01)

#### *Mammals*

No new studies have been submitted for terrestrial vertebrates other than birds. For more details please refer to Volume 3, Section 6 (Toxicology Section).

In accordance with Commission Regulation (EU) No 284/2013, an assessment of the potential risk posed by bioconcentration in the prey of birds and mammals shall be provided for substances with a log Pow >3. Aluminium silicate (kaolin) is not lipophilic and is not soluble in water. In addition, as aluminium silicate is inorganic, partition coefficient information is not considered relevant (see Document M-CA, Section 2). Therefore, it can be classified as not bio-accumulative, hence an assessment for bioconcentration in prey for birds and mammals is not necessary.

According to the Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

“There may be cases in which due to the knowledge on the physico-chemical and (eco)toxicological properties of the substance an ED assessment does not appear scientifically necessary or testing for this purpose not technically possible (BP Regulation1, Annex IV or PPP Regulation,2 Annex, Point 1.5). In such cases, it should be justified for PPPs (Commission Regulation (EU) No 283/2013) or the general rules for adaptation of the data requirements set out in Annex IV of the BP Regulation1 shall be followed or, for PPPs, used as examples. However, it needs to be considered if possible adaptations would apply to the ED assessment in its entirety or only with respect to humans or non-target organisms.”

In order to determine whether aluminium silicate calcined exhibits ED properties, the RMS has considered the assessment strategy proposed in the EFSA/ECHA Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No. 528/2012 and (EC) No. 1107/2009 (EFSA Journal 2018;16(6):5331).

Aluminium silicate as a natural inorganic mineral, it is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested. Consequently, it is not distributed in the tissues and it is not metabolized. On the basis of this argumentation, short-term, long-term/carcinogenicity and reproductive toxicity data were not provided and were not considered necessary.

Thus, although EATS-mediated adversity has not been sufficiently investigated, no particular concern is raised, and no further data are required. There is no information from the US-EPA Chemistry Dashboard on endocrine activity.

Thus, due to the knowledge on ADME and physico-chemical properties of aluminium silicate, an ED assessment for humans and non-target organism groups does not appear scientifically necessary and testing for this purpose is not considered technically possible (reference to Figure 1, Note b of the EC-HA/EFSA Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009).

## 2.9.2 Summary of effects on aquatic organisms

Aluminium silicate is present in most water bodies across the world, either as sediment or as suspended particles without any cases of toxicity to aquatic organisms ever being reported. Aluminium silicate is insoluble in all organic liquids, water, and non-bioavailable to aquatic organisms. Aluminium silicate can have an impact on aquatic organisms through turbidity or sediment deposition. These phenomena occur naturally through floods or storms and can be caused by man through dredging operations or artificial impoundment around dams, reservoirs. However, the amounts of Aluminium silicate necessary to cause turbidity or sediment deposition of a high enough level to negatively impact aquatic organisms are many orders of magnitude higher than any that could result from the use of Aluminium silicate as a plant protection product.

No new data are available for aquatic organism toxicity since the first approval of aluminium silicate (kaolin) (EFSA, 2012). Information found in the public domain regarding the toxicity of Aluminium silicate to aquatic organisms confirm the low acute and chronic toxicity of Aluminium silicate.

During the initial EU evaluation, a data gap for algae was identified and new data were submitted with both formulated products (Surround WP and Sokalciarbo) to support the renewal for the algae endpoint, along with an acute Daphnia magna study with Surround WP.

**Table B.9.2-1:** Summary of the toxicity of Aluminium silicate to aquatic organisms

Test species	Test system	Test substance	Endpoint (mg/L)	Reference
<b>Acute fish</b>				
<i>Larvae of Pagrus major, Oplegnathus fasciatus and Parapristipoma trilineatum</i>	12h (static)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : 494 (geometric mean)*	B.9.2.1/01 Isono et al. (1998)
<i>Cymatogaster aggregata</i>	200h (flow through)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : 3000 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.1/02 McFarland, V. A. and Peddicord, R. K. (1980)

Test species	Test system	Test substance	Endpoint (mg/L)	Reference
<i>Brevoortia tyrannus</i> , <i>Anchoa mitchilli</i> , <i>Fundulus majalis</i> , <i>F. Heteroclitus</i> , <i>Rissola marginata</i> , <i>Menidia menidia</i> , <i>Morone saxatilis</i> , <i>M. Americana</i> , <i>Leiostomus xanthurus</i> , <i>Micropogon undulatus</i> , <i>Cynoscion regalis</i> , <i>Trinectes maculatus</i> , <i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i> , <i>Opsanus tau</i>	24-48h (static)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : >140000 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.1/03 Sherk, J. A. Jr., (1973)
<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i> & <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	48 hr (flow-through)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : >4000 mg/l (nominal)*	B.9.2.1/04 Redding, Schreck, & Everest (1987)
<b>Long-term fish</b>				
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	64 days (semi-static)	Aluminium silicate	NOEC: 1017 mg/l (nominal)*	B.9.2.2/01 Goldes et al. (1988)
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	30 days (ELS) (static)	Aluminium silicate	NOEC: 100 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.2.1/01 Hashimoto et al., (1986)
<b>Acute aquatic invertebrates</b>				
<i>Cancer magister</i>	200h (flow through)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : 32000 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.4.1/01 McFarland, V. A. and Peddicord, R. K. (1980)
<i>Daphnia magna</i>	48h (static)	Surround WP (Tessenderlo)	EC <sub>50</sub> >600 mg product/L (>570 mg a.s./L) (nominal)	B.9.2.4.1/02 - (refer to Vol 3- CP) Goodband (2006)
<b>Long-term aquatic invertebrates</b>				
<i>Daphnia magna</i>	21 day	Aluminium silicate	NOEC: 50 mg/l (mm)	B.9.2.5.1/01 Robinson (2009)

Test species	Test system	Test substance	Endpoint (mg/L)	Reference
<b>Algae</b>				
<i>Scenedesmus sub-spicatus</i>	72h (static)	Surround WP (Tessenderlo)	ErC <sub>50</sub> >600 mg product/L (>570 mg a.s./L) (nominal)	B.9.2.6.1 (refer to Vol 3- CP) Vryenhoef (2006)
<i>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</i>	72h (static)	SOKALCIARBO WP (SOKA)	ErC <sub>50</sub> >100 mg product/L (>100 mg a.s./L) (nominal)	B.9.2.6.1 (refer to Vol 3- CP) Vryenhoef (2018)

\* : these studies are considered invalid after evaluation; thus their endpoints were excluded from the risk assessment and were sorted as supplementary data

### 2.9.3 Summary of effects on bees

No new data are available for acute bee toxicity since the approval of aluminium silicate (kaolin) (EFSA, 2012). Details of these studies are summarised in the relevant sections below. New acute toxicity studies on the toxicity to bees with the representative formulations SOKALCIARBO WP and SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT were submitted (Table B.9.3.1-1). Chronic feeding studies on worker bees with SOKALCIARBO WP and SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT and one chronic larvae toxicity study with SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT are also available. No chronic adult and bee larval life study is available with the active substance (as requested in the Regulation (EU) 283/2013). Considering that the representative formulations consists almost entirely from aluminium silicate and inert materials, the findings from studies with SOKALCIARBO WP and SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT can be extrapolated and referred to the active substance.

Two non-GLP field tests were carried out to assess the impact of aluminium silicate as an insect repellent on bees when applied during flowering in apple and pear orchards. These studies were submitted previously and have been reviewed as part of the EU assessment for the first approval of aluminium silicate.

A summary of all available endpoints is provided in Table B.2.8.9-1

**Table B.2.9.3-1:** Summary of data on toxicity of aluminium silicate to honey bees

Species	Test item	Time scale/method	Endpoint	Reference
<b>Acute toxicity</b>				
<i>Apis mellifera</i> Adults	Aluminium silicate 98.8% (M-96-018)	48 h oral toxicity	LD <sub>50</sub> > 100 µg a.s./bee*	Hoxter et al., 1997 Report no.: 469-102 KCA 8.3.1.1.01 (EFSA Conclusion, 2012)
	Aluminium silicate 98.8% (M-96-018)	48 h contact toxicity	LD <sub>50</sub> > 100 µg a.s./bee	Palmer et al., 1997 Report no.: 469-101 KCA 8.3.1.2/01 (EFSA Conclusion,

Species	Test item	Time scale/method	Endpoint	Reference
<i>Apis mellifera</i>				2012)
	SOKALCIARBO WP	48 h contact toxicity	LD <sub>50</sub> > 500 µg a.s./bee	Mamet O., 2008
	SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECT- ANT	48 h oral toxicity	LD <sub>50</sub> > 2000 µg/bee*	Goodband, 2006 Report no.: 2120/0005 KCP 10.3.1.1/01
<b>Chronic toxicity</b>				
Adults	SOKALCIARBO WP	Oral, 10d repeated exposure	LC <sub>50</sub> = 90919 mg a.s./kg diet LDD <sub>50</sub> = 2636 µg a.s./bee/day NOEC = 29997 mg a.s./kg diet NOEDD = 882 µg a.s./bee/day	Mamet O., 2019
	SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECT- ANT	Oral, 10d repeated exposure	LDD <sub>50</sub> = 1390 µg a.s./bee/day LC <sub>50</sub> = 56410 mg a.s./kg diet NOEDD = 660 µg a.s./bee/day NOEC = 29319 mg a.s./kg diet	Ansaroni, 2019 Report no.: TRC17- 208BA KCP 10.3.1.2/01
<b>Effects on honeybee development and other honeybee life stages</b>				
<i>Apis mellifera</i> Larvae	SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECT- ANT	22d Larvae toxicity Repeated exposure	NOED = 405 µg a.s./larva NOEC = 2.893 mg a.s./mL diet	Ansaroni, 2019 Report no.: TRC17- 184BA KCP 10.3.1.3/01
<b>Higher-tier studies (tunnel test, field studies)</b>				
Field studies in flowering pear and apple orchards in US demonstrated that the application of an Aluminium silicate preparation at 56 kg/ha did not have adverse effects on numbers of bees foraging and their behaviour (Mayer D.F., 1999a and 1999b).**				

**Endpoints in bold** are the lowest toxicity values

\* Non-reliable studies. Validity criteria were not met

\*\* Acceptable as supporting evidence

## 2.9.4 Summary of effects on non-target arthropods

During the initial EU review (DAR 2008, B.9.5), a waiver from conducting standardised tests on non-target arthropods was accepted because aluminium silicate (kaolin) does not have any direct toxic effects on arthropods.

No GLP-compliant toxicity data on the sensitive indicators are provided. Since toxicity results on the two sensitive indicators is a regulatory requirement, the absence of data is identified data gap. Laboratory toxicity data from the open literature studies are available for aluminium silicate, which involves glass-plate and leaf-disc bioassays on representative NTA species (including the ESCORT 2 indicators

*Typhlodromous pyri* and *Chrysoperla carnea*). None of the studies followed a commonly accepted guideline and therefore the results of these studies were considered as indicative evidence of possible direct toxic effects of aluminium silicate to non-target arthropod community. Therefore, they were not included in Table B.9.3.2-1 (effect values relevant for the risk assessment).. Studies included testing on predators i.e. *Chrysoperla carnea* (5 studies), *Eriopis connexa* larvae, *Anthocoris nemoralis* (3 studies), phytoseiidae mites (1 study) as well as the parasitoids i.e. *Chelonus inanitus*, *Chelonus nigritus*, *Psytalia concolor*, *Trichogramma cacoeciae* and *Scutellysta cyanea*. No unacceptable direct toxic effects at a dose covering the highest application dose were recorded in most of these studies. In one study, application of aluminium silicate at 50 kg f.p./ha resulted in a 66.6% reduction on the number of eggs laid by female *Anthocoris nemoralis* per day. In another study, application of aluminium silicate at a rate of 190-200 kg/ha (grapevine leaf discs) resulted in reduction of fecundity of *Typhlodromous pyri* and *Kampimodromus aberrans* by more than 50%, but not in reduction of female survival.

Additional semi- and field open literature studies have been submitted for the purposes of the renewal of the active substance where the WP formulation of aluminum silicate was applied to orchards (multiple applications), grapevine and cotton up to the dose of 60 kg/ha. Details of these studies are provided below.

**Table B.2.9.4-1:** Endpoints and effect values relevant for the risk assessment for non-target arthropods

Species	Substance	Exposure System	Results	Reference
<b>Laboratory studies</b>				
No GLP-compliant studies were conducted.				
<b>Field or semi-field tests</b>				
Puterka, 1997; Lepine J. 2004; Fraser, H. 2002a,b,c,d,e; G Peusens & P Creemers 2004a,b (EFSA Conclusion 2012; KCP 10.3.2.4/01 to /09)				
Nine field studies (in many of them several applications of high doses were applied) demonstrated that Surround is not harmful to many groups of beneficials, including lacewings (chrysoperlids), ladybirds (coccinellids), hoverflies (syrphids), some heteropteran bugs (eg mirids), parasitic hymenopterans and spiders. However, in some trials a reduction in predatory mites ( <i>Amblyseius</i> ) and anthocorid bugs was noted.				
Pascual <i>et al.</i> , 2010a				
A 3-year field experiment was conducted from 2005 to 2007 at Villarejo de Salvanes, Spain to assess the effects of Surround WP (2 x 3 kg/100L) on the arthropod community of olive trees and on natural enemies. The principal response curve (PRC) analysis revealed a significant deleterious effect of Surround WP on the natural enemy arthropod community of the olive grove. Both the abundance and the diversity of arthropods were reduced. The most affected taxa were the following: <i>Scymnus mediterraneus</i> , <i>Stethorus punctillum</i> , <i>Hyperaspis reppensis</i> , <i>Brachynotocoris ferreri</i> and different species of <i>Orius</i> and the families of Philodromidae, Scelionidae, Pteromalidae, and Aphelinidae, and Chrysopidae.				
Marko V. <i>et al.</i> , 2010				
Application of kaolin particle film (10-12 x 45 kg/ha; 10-d intervals) reduced the abundance and species richness of the apple orchard heteropteran, beetle and spider communities, the main guilds and the most common species. It also altered the composition and diversity of communities. The degree of reduction was different in many taxa, causing differences between the composition and diversity of the communities in the kaolin-treated and control				

Species	Substance	Exposure System	Results	Reference
<p>plots. The treatments disrupted many non-target groups notably mycophagous, predacious and tourist beetles, zoophagous bugs and spiders. Among spiders, wanderer spiders (Thomisidae, Philodromidae) were most affected, whereas web building spiders (Dictynidae) were least affected. The very strong negative effect both on abundance and number of genera was apparent even at the end of the monitoring period (approximately 6 weeks after last application).</p>				
<p>Sackett <i>et al.</i>, 2007</p> <p>Surround WP applied 4 times in apple orchards (60 kg/ha) altered the species composition of the generalist predator assemblages and reduced the relative abundances of certain generalist predators, most notably Salticidae and Philodromidae, Reduviidae, Formicidae and Coccinellidae, after the fourth application of kaolin. Effects was still present one month after the last application in August. In contrast, the relative abundances of web-spinning spiders (Araneidae, Dictynidae, Theridiidae) were not affected. Kaolin did not affect the proportion of parasitized <i>C. rosaceana</i> larvae or the relative proportions of parasitoid taxa.</p>				
<p>Sánchez-Ramos <i>et al.</i>, 2017</p> <p>The effects on the non-target arthropod fauna of the almond trees canopy in fields treated with 2 applications of Surround WP at 5 kg/100 L over a 2-year treatment period reduced the abundance of natural enemies (2009 and 2010) and the abundance of other non-target arthropods compared to the control plots (2010). Potential for recovery was not addressed within the limited timeframe of this field study.</p>				
<p>Knight <i>et al.</i>, 2001</p> <p>Population density of natural enemy populations were measured after 7 or 10 applications of 56 kg M96-018/ha in the apple orchards in Washington State (USA) over a 2 year period. Beneficials analysed were spiders (Araneae), ants (Hymenoptera: Formicidae), ladybird beetle larvae and adults (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) and earwig, <i>Forficula auricularia</i> L. (Dermaptera: Forficulidae). The abundance of these species were lower in the treated crops compared to control. The potential for recovery was not addressed.</p>				
<p>Iannotta <i>et al.</i>, 2007</p> <p>Surround WP applied at a rate of 2 x 5 kg/hL (50 kg/ha) in olive groves. Kaolin reduced the abundance of arthropods at canopy level (timimg/frequency of sampling not indicated). On the canopy, only Lepidoptera were unaffected by the kaolin spraying, the other species were other Hymenoptera, Ichneumonoidea, Macrolepiota, Neurptera, Mecoptera, Syrphidae, Coccinellidae, Aranease and Opiliones. Kaolin had no impact on the soil arthropods communities (included: Araneae, Isopoda, Carabidae, Staphylinidae, other Coleoptera and Formicidae).</p>				
<p>Markó <i>et al.</i>, 2006</p> <p>Hydrophobic kaolin, M96-018, was applied at a rate of 45 kg/ha in a suspension of 30 g kaolin M96-018 and 40 mL methanol/L of water. The treatments were applied about every ten days, between March 25 and August 5. The numbers of the most important predators, <i>Forficula auricularia</i>, <i>Allothrombium fuliginosum</i> and <i>Exochomus quadripustulatus</i>, were significantly lower on the kaolin treated plots. This also was the case for spiders. A month after the last treatment, the population density of spiders was still lower in the treated plots.</p>				

Species	Substance	Exposure System	Results	Reference
Showler & Sétamou, 2004				
			Surround at a rate of 42.3 L/ha applied weekly or biweekly from mid-April to the end of June (approximately 7 to 10 applications) in a 2-year field trial in cotton fields. Populations of dipterans, <i>Orius</i> spp., and wasps were reduced in the kaolin treatments (specific samplings), but differences were statistically confirmed only in 1 of 20 sampling dates over the two seasons.	
Pascual <i>et al.</i> , 2010b				
			Surround WP (2 x 3 kg/100L) was tested in a olive grove in Madrid in 2006. Both PRC and two-way ANOVA identified the coccinellid <i>Scymnus mediterraneus</i> and the spider family Philodromidae as the taxa the most affected by kaolin. Kaolin treatment caused a significant reduction in numbers of predators compared to the untreated control, while trichlorfon treatment had less pronounced effects. Other affected taxa (taxon weight > 0.5) include other Salticidae, <i>Hyperaspis reppensis</i> , Chrysopidae, other coccinellidae, <i>Brachynotocoris ferreri</i> , <i>Stethorus punctillum</i> , <i>Araniella cucurbitina</i> , other Thomisidae, <i>Orius laevigatus</i> and other Theridiidae.	
Tacoli <i>et al.</i> , 2019				
			Surround WP applied 2 times (20 kg/ha) reduced the abundance of predatory mite populations (Araci: Phytoseiidae) in vineyards located in north-eastern Italy in 2015-2016 (4 field trials). Kaolin caused a gradual decrease in population density levels of <i>Kampimodromus aberrans</i> and <i>Typhlodromus pyri</i> with the maximum reduction ranging from 49 to 91% and with a complete population recovery in the next spring. Laboratory data showed that kaolin (190-200 kg/ha) reduced the fecundity of <i>K. aberrans</i> and <i>T. pyri</i> females but not their survival.	
Jaastad <i>et al.</i> , 2006				
			Kaolin particle film (Surround) was applied twice (3 kg/hL) in an organic plum field and in two IPM apple fields in Western Norway in 2003-2005. The population of beneficial mites was negatively affected by kaolin treatment in both apples and plums in 2004 and 2005. The most common species of beneficial mites recorded were <i>Tydeus</i> sp., <i>Typhlodromus</i> sp. and <i>Amplyseius</i> sp.	

## 2.9.5 Summary of effects on non-target soil meso- and macrofauna

### DAR Aluminium Silicate:

No studies of the acute and chronic effects of Aluminium Silicate on earthworms and soil macro-organisms are available in the original DAR. As discussed in the original DAR (Section B.9.6), a low risk can be concluded for soil organisms.

### TASK FORCE SOKA:

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process. The justification provided by the Applicant is considered acceptable. Aluminium Silicate is a natural mineral present in most soils across the world and the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in agriculture will not significantly alter the normal background levels (for more details please refer to Document M-CP 9 for SOKALCI-

ARBO WP). Earthworms and other soil macro- and micro- organisms are constantly exposed to natural clay, including Aluminium Silicate. In addition, it is estimated that earthworms contain about 30% soil. Given that soils typically contain between 5-50% clay, earthworms are being continuously exposed to much higher concentration of Aluminium silicate than any that might arise from the use of Aluminium Silicate as a plant protection product.

A summary of the EU agreed endpoints regarding earthworms, other soil macro-organisms and soil micro-organisms is provided in the **Table 2.9.5-1**.

**Table 2.9.5-1:** Endpoints and references for non-target soil macro- and micro-organisms

Species	Test substance	Exposure System	End point	Reference
<b>Earthworms</b>				Initial DAR (Aluminium silicate; Hungary, 2008)
-	-	-	Not required, not relevant	
<b>Other soil macro-organisms</b>				Addendum of the DAR (Aluminium silicate – Annex B, B.9, Hungary, 2011).
-	-	-	Not required, not relevant	
<b>Soil micro-organisms</b>				EFSA conclusion Aluminium Silicate, 2012
-	-	-	Not required, not relevant	

In addition, the Aluminium silicate (Kaolin) in SOKALCIARBO WP is not expected to act any differently from natural clays with which it will be mixed. Furthermore, following the applications of the representative product SOKALCIARBO WP according to the intended uses, the maximum **PECsoil is 140 mg/kg (0.14 g/kg)** (please refer to Document M-CP 8). It can be noted that OECD 222, OECD 232 and OECD 226 guidelines (earthworm, collembolan and predatory mite reproduction tests in soil, respectively) require that the used artificial soil material must contain 20% of Kaolin clay, i.e., 200 g/kg. This is much higher than the Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin) brought by the applications of the representative formulation SOKALCIARBO WP (less than 0.14 g/kg) according to the intended uses. Therefore, it can be concluded that Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin) is not expected to be toxic for all non-target soil microorganisms and the risk for non-target soil microorganisms is considered to be very low.

#### **TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:**

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process. The justification provided by the Applicant is considered acceptable. Aluminium silicate's chemical composition is similar to common clay. From “topsoil physical properties for Europe” (based on LUCAS topsoil data): JOINT RESEARCH CENTRE European Soil Data Centre (ESDAC)<sup>6</sup>, it can be noted in the diagram below that a large area of Europe consists of 28 to 98% clay-based soil. Aluminium silicate (kaolin) used in SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT, is an ultra-pure, ultra-fine, calcined kaolin, a natural white clay mined across the world. It is a natural mineral substance composed of silicon, aluminium and oxygen, just like a variety of other minerals.

<sup>6</sup> <https://esdac.jrc.ec.europa.eu/content/topsoil-physical-properties-europe-based-lucas-topsoil-data>

Aluminium silicate is essentially purified natural clay and is therefore not subject to adsorption on or desorption from soil particles, as it is part of said soil particles. When applied to soil, the aluminium silicate particles will readily mix with the other soil components. Some organic materials (e.g. fulvic acids) will adsorb onto the particle surfaces, similarly to the aluminium silicate already existing in the soil. Adsorption and desorption of aluminium silicate to soil contaminants is therefore well described in regulatory evaluation dossiers as all adsorption/desorption studies involving standard soils will involve aluminium silicate as a soil component.

The proportion of natural clay in soil varies from 0% in pure sand to 100% in pure clay soil as shown in the following soil diagram. Agricultural soils typically contain between 5 and 50% clay and therefore, the quantity of kaolin added through the use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT will not be enough (the added quantities represent mg/kg soil/year) to cause any measurable increase in the clay (aluminium silicate) content of agricultural soils.

**Conclusion: In light of these considerations also presented in details in the Vol. CA and CPs for each Task Force, no toxicity testing with earthworms with the active substance is considered to be necessary for the purposes of renewal and the risk to soil organisms is concluded to be low.**

## 2.9.6 Summary of effects on soil nitrogen transformation

### DAR Aluminium Silicate:

No studies on reproductive toxicity of Aluminium Silicate for nitrogen transformation were presented in the initial DAR.

### TASK FORCE SOKA:

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process. The justification (see section B.9.4) is considered acceptable.

A summary of the EU agreed endpoints regarding nitrogen transformation is provided in the table below.

**Table B.9.4-1:** Endpoints and references on the effects of Aluminium Silicate on nitrogen transformation.

Species	Test substance	Exposure System	End point	Reference
Soil micro-organisms				
-	-	-	Not required, not relevant	Hungary, 2008
				Hungary, 2011
				EFSA, 2012

### TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:

No new data are available or required for effects on nitrogen transformation since the approval of aluminium silicate (kaolin) (EFSA 2012). As discussed in the original DAR (Section B.9.7), a low risk can be concluded for soil organisms.

A waiver is requested for studies on non-target micro-organisms based on the following information:

- Aluminium silicate (kaolin) occurs naturally in most soils and the quantity of kaolin added through the use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT will not cause any measurable

increase in the clay (aluminium silicate) content of agricultural soils (refer to section 8.4 above). The agricultural use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT therefore is not expected to have any negative effects on microbial activity. On the contrary, the use of kaolin as a replacement of conventional pesticides could help to improve soil conditions through the elimination of potentially harmful residues of synthetic compounds within the soil.

- Aluminium silicate is a natural component of most soils and is present at concentrations of 5 to 50% in agricultural soils (see Document MCP, Section 9).
- Given that soils typically contain between 5-40% clay, soil organisms are being continuously exposed to much higher concentrations of aluminium silicate (kaolin) than any that might arise from the use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT.

**Conclusion: In light of the considerations provided, no study on the effects on nitrogen transformation with the active substance is considered to be necessary for the purpose of renewal and the risk to soil microbial activity is concluded to be low.**

### **2.9.7 Summary of effects on terrestrial non-target higher plants**

#### **DAR Aluminium Silicate:**

No studies on reproductive toxicity of Aluminium Silicate for non-target higher plants were presented in the initial DAR.

#### **TASK FORCE SOKA:**

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process.

Aluminium Silicate is not intended to be used as an herbicide or a plant growth regulator and is not known to have any herbicidal activities. Aluminium Silicate is used as an insect repellent only, it is a systemic substance, and therefore is not absorbed or metabolized by plants. Furthermore, in this document M-CA 8, it has been shown that:

- Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin) is a natural inert component of the environment, and therefore, non-target organisms eat and are naturally in contact with Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin)
- Some OECD guidelines require the use of Aluminium Silicate (Kaolin) in the tested soil material (to be close to the natural soil composition)
- In all the open literature presented on point 8.3.2 (non-target arthropods other than bees) and performed in field, no adverse effect to plants have been raised.

Based on these data/reasons, the applicant asks for a waiver to perform studies on non-target plants. The justification is considered acceptable.

#### **TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:**

No new data are available or required for effects on non-target terrestrial plants since the approval of aluminium silicate (kaolin) (EFSA 2012). As discussed in the original DAR (Section B.9.8), a low risk can be concluded for non-target terrestrial plants.

#### **Summary of screening data:**

#### **DAR Aluminium Silicate:**

No studies on the toxicity of Aluminium Silicate for non-target terrestrial plants were presented in the initial DAR.

#### **TASK FORCE SOKA:**

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process. The justification (see section B.9.6 of the current Document) is considered acceptable.

**TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:**

No new data are available or required for effects on non-target terrestrial plants since the approval of aluminium silicate (kaolin) (EFSA 2012).

**Summary of testing on non-target plants****DAR Aluminium Silicate:**

No studies on the toxicity of Aluminium Silicate for non-target terrestrial plants were presented in the initial DAR.

**TASK FORCE SOKA:**

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process. The justification (see section B.9.6 of the current Document) is considered acceptable.

**TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:**

A waiver is requested for non-target terrestrial plant toxicity studies based on the following information:

- Aluminium silicate (kaolin) as SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT is currently used outside Europe as an insect repellent and a protection against sunburn in fruit bearing vascular plants such as pears, apples, olives or peppers.
- Aluminium silicate is efficacious as an insect repellent and can improve fruit quality through heat protection. There have been no side effects to the use of aluminium silicate (kaolin) other than a slight maturation delay, without any reduction in the quality of the crop (Glenn and Puterka, 2005<sup>7</sup>).
- As detailed in MCA Section 7, clay makes a vital contribution to soil fertility. Loam soil that contains 15-25% clay provides an adequate surface for interaction with water and nutrients, and to have a friable structure beneficial for tillage and root growth.
- Aluminium silicate (kaolin) is inert and will not be absorbed or metabolised by plants.
- Aluminium silicate has no known mode of toxicity, is insoluble in water and does not become bioavailable. Hence, it is not bioavailable to plants.
- Aluminium silicate (kaolin) occurs naturally in most soils and the quantity of kaolin added through the use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT will not cause any measurable increase in the clay (aluminium silicate) content of agricultural soils (refer to Section 8.4 above). The agricultural use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT therefore is not expected to have any negative effects on non-target terrestrial plants. On the contrary, the use of kaolin as a replacement for conventional pesticides could help to improve soil conditions through the elimination of potentially harmful residues of synthetic compounds within the soil.
- Aluminium silicate is a natural component of most soils and is present at concentrations of 5 to 50% in agricultural soils (see Document MCP, Section 9).
- In a root growth inhibition study by Wang *et al.* (2011<sup>8</sup>), seedlings of four different plants (tomato, cucumber, lettuce and carrot) were exposed to concentrations up to 2000 mg kaolin solution/L for 4 days. Results showed that kaolin suspension had no obvious phytotoxicity on all treated plants (no adverse effect of root length).

<sup>7</sup> Glenn, D.M., and Puterka, G.J., 2005. Particle Films, A New Technology for Agriculture. Horticultural Reviews. Vol 31.

Edited by Janick K. John Wiley & Sons, Inc

<sup>8</sup> Wang, M., Chen, L., Chen, S. and Ma, Y. (2011). Alleviation of cadmium-induced root growth inhibition in crop seedlings. Y nanoparticles. Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety 79 (2012): 48-54.

**Conclusion: In light of the considerations provided in Vol.3 CA and CPs, no studies on non-target terrestrial plants with the active substance are considered necessary for the purposes of renewal and adverse effects on terrestrial vascular plants from the application of Aluminium Silicate (kaolin) are not expected.**

## 2.9.8 Summary of effects on other terrestrial organisms (flora and fauna)

### **DAR Aluminium Silicate:**

No new study for the purpose of the active substance's renewal has been submitted.

### **TASK FORCE SOKA:**

Aluminium silicate is present in most natural soils and agricultural soils, and the use of SOKALCIAR-BO WP in agriculture will not significantly alter the normal background levels (for more details please refer to Document M-CP 9). Aluminium silicate is inert and has no known toxic effects on any organisms. The use of Aluminium silicate as a plant protection product is not expected to have any harmful impact on flora and fauna.

### **TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:**

No additional data are available or required for the purposes of renewal. As detailed in the original DAR (Section B.9.8), aluminium silicate (kaolin) is a common component of the environment. It is inert and has no known toxic mode of action. Aluminium silicate (kaolin) added to the environment through agricultural uses (as with SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT) contributes a negligible amount of aluminium silicate compared with that already present in clays from natural sources (please refer to Document MCP, Section 9 for natural background levels); it therefore has negligible effect upon organisms that might be exposed. Aluminium silicate (kaolin) has already been used for many years as an inert ingredient in numerous pesticide formulations (e.g., WPs, DPs etc.).

## 2.9.9 Summary of effects on biological methods for sewage treatment

### **DAR Aluminium Silicate:**

No studies on the toxicity of Aluminium Silicate for non-target terrestrial plants were presented in the initial DAR.

### **TASK FORCE SOKA:**

No additional data was submitted in the process of the active substance renewal process.

Aluminium Silicate has been shown to flocculate some toxic waste chemicals and by doing so bring about a marked reduction in toxicity. Any Aluminium Silicate entering sewage works will not affect microbial activity and will be removed with the sludge.

### **TASK FORCE TESSENDERLO GROUP N.V.:**

No new data are available or required for effects on biological methods for sewage treatment (activated sludge study) since the approval of Aluminium Silicate (kaolin) (EFSA 2012).

A waiver is requested for effects on biological methods for sewage-studies based on the following information:

- As detailed in the original DAR (Section B.9.8), kaolin is a common component of the environment.
- As detailed in the original DAR (Section B.9.8), kaolin is inert and has no known toxic effects on any organisms. Kaolin has already been used for many years as an inert ingredient in numerous pesticide formulations (e.g. WPs, DPs etc.).

- As detailed in the original DAR (Section B.9.8), kaolin added to the environment through agricultural uses (as with SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT) contributes a negligible amount of Aluminium Silicate compared with that already present in clays from natural sources. It will therefore have negligible effect upon organisms that might be exposed.
- Suspended clay particles routinely enter water and sewage treatment plants, which are equipped to deal with that type of particulate. If Aluminium Silicate (kaolin) from SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT enters a sewage plant, it is inert and would not interfere with the microbial processes.
- As described above for aquatic organisms (Section 8.2) and soil organisms (Section 8.4), the use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT will not significant increase clay concentrations compared to background levels.

The Applicant provides two publications that demonstrate Aluminium Silicate (kaolin) and can be used as an absorbent to reduce the aquatic toxicity of certain industrial chemicals that might be found in sewage effluent (supporting information). Summaries of these studies are provided in the Vol 3. CA.

**Conclusion: In light of the above considerations, no studies on biological methods for sewage treatment (activated sludge study) with the active substance are considered necessary for the purposes of renewal and adverse effects from the application of Aluminium Silicate (kaolin) are not expected.**

## 2.9.10 Summary of product exposure and risk assessment

### Risk assessment for birds and other terrestrial vertebrates

#### *Birds and Mammals*

RMS has evaluated the cited references provided in argumentation of the two applicants. According to this, no toxicity testing is not necessary due to the nature and properties of the active substance. Risk assessment has not been conducted.

Furthermore, there is one study, showing minimal avian toxicity at four dose levels after intentional consumption *via* their diets. The findings are summarised in the following table and full details of the study are provided in the respective section.

Species	Substance	Exposure System	Results	Reference
<i>Gallus gallus domesticus</i>	Kaolin	Dietary,56 d Subchronic	LD <sub>50</sub> >30,000 mg a.s./kg diet (ppm) (>2444 mg/kg bw/d)*	Owen <i>et al.</i> , (2012) Published ref (KCA 8.1.1.3/01)

### **Risk assessment aquatic organisms**

The following aquatic risk assessment has been conducted in accordance to the new **EFSA Guidance on tiered risk assessment for plant protection products for aquatic organisms in edge-of-field surface waters (EFSA Journal 2013: 11(7): 3290)**.

#### **Toxicity**

Literature data assessing the effects of aluminium silicate on aquatic organisms were submitted and evaluated in Volume 3CA\_B9. Additional aquatic toxicity studies on *Daphnia magna* and algae that were not available for the first Annex I inclusion have been provided to address the data gap identified during the initial EU evaluation.

A summary of the available aquatic toxicity endpoints for aluminium silicate is presented below.

**Table:** Summary of available aquatic toxicity endpoints for aluminium silicate

Test species	Test system	Test substance	Endpoint (mg/L)	Reference
<b>Acute fish</b>				
<i>Larvae of Pagrus major, Oplegnathus fasciatus and Parapristipoma trilineatum</i>	12h (static)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : 494 (geometric mean)*	B.9.2.1/01 Isono et al. (1998)
<i>Cymatogaster aggregata</i>	200h (flow through)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : 3000 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.1/02 McFarland, V. A. and Peddicord, R. K. (1980)
<i>Brevoortia tyrannus, Anchoa mitchilli, Fundulus majalis, F. Heteroclitus, Rissola marginata, Menidia menidia, Morone saxatilis, M. Americana, Leiostomus xanthurus, Micropogon undulatus, Cynoscion regalis, Trinectes maculatus, Pomatomus saltatrix, Opsanus tau</i>	24-48h (static)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : >140000 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.1/03 Sherk, J. A. Jr., (1973)

Test species	Test system	Test substance	Endpoint (mg/L)	Reference
<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i> & <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	48 hr (flow-through)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : >4000 mg/l (nominal)*	B.9.2.1/04 Redding, Schreck, & Everest (1987)
<b>Long-term fish</b>				
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	64 days (semi-static)	Aluminium silicate	NOEC: 1017 mg/l (nominal)*	B.9.2.2/01 Goldes et al. (1988)
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	30 days (ELS) (static)	Aluminium silicate	NOEC: <b>100</b> mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.2.1/01 Hashimoto et al., (1986)
<b>Acute aquatic invertebrates</b>				
<i>Cancer magister</i>	200h (flow through)	Aluminium silicate	LC <sub>50</sub> : 32000 mg/l (nominal)	B.9.2.4.1/01 McFarland, V. A. and Peddicord, R. K. (1980)
<i>Daphnia magna</i>	48h (static)	Surround WP (Tessenderlo)	EC <sub>50</sub> >600 mg product/L (> <b>570</b> mg a.s./L) (nominal)	B.9.2.4.1/02 - (refer to Vol 3- CP) Goodband (2006)
<b>Long-term aquatic invertebrates</b>				
<i>Daphnia magna</i>	21 day	Aluminium silicate	NOEC: <b>50</b> mg/l (mm)	B.9.2.5.1/01 Robinson (2009)
<b>Algae</b>				
<i>Scenedesmus subspicatus</i>	72h (static)	Surround WP (Tessenderlo)	ErC <sub>50</sub> >600 mg product/L (>570 mg a.s./L) (nominal)	B.9.2.6.1 (refer to Vol 3- CP) Vryenhoef (2006)
<i>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</i>	72h (static)	SOKALCIARBO WP (SOKA)	ErC <sub>50</sub> >100 mg product/L (> <b>100</b> mg a.s./L) (nominal)	B.9.2.6.1 (refer to Vol 3- CP) Vryenhoef (2018)

\* : these studies are considered invalid after evaluation; thus their endpoints were excluded from the risk assessment and were sorted as supplementary data

Note: Endpoints highlighted in bold have been used in the following risk assessment.

## REGULATORY ACCEPTABLE CONCENTRATIONS

A Regulatory Acceptable Concentration (RAC) is calculated for each of the relevant groups of aquatic organisms, by dividing the toxicity endpoint by the relevant assessment factor (AF).

For the acute risk assessment for fish and aquatic invertebrates, the  $RAC_{sw,ac}$  is calculated with the following equation:

$$RAC_{sw,ac} = \frac{EC_{50} / LC_{50}}{100}$$

For the chronic risk assessment for fish and aquatic invertebrates, the  $RAC_{sw,ch}$  is calculated with the following equation:

$$RAC_{sw,ch} = \frac{EC_{10} / NOEC}{10}$$

The  $RAC_{sw,ch}$  for algae and aquatic plants is calculated by the following equation:

$$RAC_{sw,ch} = \frac{E_r C_{50} \text{ or } EC_{50}}{10}$$

Taking into account all of the above, the endpoints and relative RAC values shown in Table below have to be used in the risk assessment for aquatic organisms.

**Table:** Endpoints and RAC values for aquatic organisms used in the risk assessment

Substance	Time span	Species group	Test organism	Selected endpoint for use in risk assessment	Assessment factor	RAC (mg/L)
Alumin- ium sili- cate	Acute	Fish	<i>Cymatogaster aggregata</i>	$LC_{50} = 3000 \text{ mg a.s./L}$	100	30
		Aquatic Invertebrates	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	$EC_{50} = 570 \text{ mg a.s./L}$	100	5.7
	Chronic	Fish	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	$NOEC = 100 \text{ mg a.s./L}$	10	10
		Aquatic Invertebrates	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	$NOEC = 50 \text{ mg a.s./L}$	10	5
		Algae	<i>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</i>	$E_r C_{50} = 100 \text{ mg a.s./L}$	10	10

## EXPOSURE OF SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT

Aquatic organisms may be exposed to the active substance urea from the application site into adjacent water bodies. Exposure of aquatic organisms from these routes was estimated by calculating Predicted Environmental Concentrations in surface water (PEC<sub>sw</sub>) and sediment (PEC<sub>sed</sub>). PEC<sub>sw</sub> and PEC<sub>sed</sub> values have been calculated for the proposed use using FOCUS surface water modelling. PEC calculations are presented in detail in Volume 3, B.8-AS.

## TIER-1 RISK ASSESSMENT ON THE BASIS OF STANDARD TEST SPECIES

The risk assessment is conducted for the active substance aluminium silicate. The RACs have been calculated as described in point B.9.4.2 and Table B.9.4.2-1. Assessment factors 100 and 10 for the acute and chronic studies respectively have been applied to the lowest endpoints for each test group to determine the RACs.

The RACs have then been compared with the maximum PEC<sub>sw</sub> value; use in vines -late treatment taking into consideration spray drift only, for one application at the maximum dose 120,000 g/ha (worst-case).

In the following table, the calculated ratios between the PEC<sub>sw</sub> and RACs for aquatic organisms are given for the intended uses.

**Table (a):** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PEC<sub>sw</sub> calculations for the use of SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT in vines

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
Test species		Cymatogaster aggregata	Oncorhynchus mykiss	Daphnia magna	Daphnia magna	Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata
End-point		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
(mg/L)		3000	100	570	50	100
AF		100	10	100	10	10
RAC (mg/L)		30	10	5.7	5	10
PEC sw-max (mg/L)	3m buffer zone					
	3.208	0.11	0.32	0.56	0.64	0.32

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

Following the request of the co-RMS, the FOCUS STEPS 1-2 model was used to calculate PEC<sub>sw</sub> values (please refer to Volume 3-CP\_B8).

All possible scenario combinations were modelled:

- North and South Europe

- Early application (minimal crop cover)
- Late application (full canopy)
- Treatment in October to February, March to May and June to September
- Single application rate: 30 000 g/ha
- 4 applications, 7-day interval

Vines late application affords the highest PEC<sub>sw</sub> value, which is identical in all time periods and for North and South scenario. Due to the inorganic nature of the active substance, the model proposes higher surface water contamination for single application rather than multiple applications.

The values are as follows:

- $PEC_{sw} = 0.8028 \text{ mg/L}$  (Single application)
- $PEC_{sw} = 0.6656 \text{ mg/L}$  (Multiple application)

Therefore, **the higher single application value is used for worst-case risk assessment.**

In the following table, the calculated ratios between the  $PEC_{sw}$  and RACs for aquatic organisms are given for the intended uses.

**Table (b):** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk ( $PEC/RAC < 1$ ) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on  $PEC_{sw}$  calculations for the use of SURROUND WP CROP PROTECTANT in vines

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
Test species		<i>Cymatogaster aggregata</i>	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	<i>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</i>
End-point		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
(mg/L)		3000	100	570	50	100
AF		100	10	100	10	10
RAC (mg/L)		30	10	5.7	5	10
PEC sw- max (mg/L)	3m buffer zone					
	0.8028	0.027	0.080	0.140	0.161	0.080

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

### **Overall Conclusion:**

For the intended uses in **vines** (1-4 applications; single application 28.5 g a.s./ha) the risk to all organism groups from exposure to aluminium silicate is considered acceptable with the use of a 3m buffer zone.

Crop		aluminium silicate
		a.s
Vines	single application	acceptable: 3m buffer zone
	multiple application	acceptable: 3m buffer zone

### **EXPOSURE OF SOKALCIARBO WP**

Aquatic organisms may be exposed to the active substance urea from the application site into adjacent water bodies. Exposure of aquatic organisms from these routes was estimated by calculating Predicted Environmental Concentrations in surface water (PEC<sub>sw</sub>) and sediment (PEC<sub>SED</sub>). PEC<sub>sw</sub> and PEC<sub>sed</sub> values have been calculated for the proposed use using FOCUS surface water modelling. PEC calculations are presented in detail in Volume 3, B.8-AS.

### **TIER-1 RISK ASSESSMENT ON THE BASIS OF STANDARD TEST SPECIES**

The risk assessment is conducted for the active substance aluminium silicate. The RACs have been calculated as described in point B.9.4.2 and Table B.9.4.2-1. Assessment factors 100 and 10 for the acute and chronic studies respectively have been applied to the lowest endpoints for each test group to determine the RACs. The RACs have then been compared with the maximum PEC<sub>sw</sub> value for each concerned crop/use (single and multiple application). Please refer to Volume 3, B.8-AS.

**Table 1:** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PEC<sub>sw</sub> calculations for the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in stone fruits, pome fruits and nuts fruits

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
Test species		<i>Cymato-gaster aggregata</i>	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	<i>Daphnia magna</i>	<i>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</i>
Endpoint		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
(mg/L)		3000	100	570	50	100
AF		100	10	100	10	10
RAC (mg/L)		30	10	5.7	5	10

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>PEC sw (mg/L)</b>						
<b>single application (mg/l)</b>	2.62	0.09	0.26	0.46	0.52	0.26
<b>multiple application (mg/l)</b>	4.72	0.16	0.47	0.83	0.94	0.47

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

**Table 2:** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PECsw calculations for the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in in walnut tree

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>Test species</b>		<b>Cymato-gaster aggregata</b>	<b>Oncorhynchus mykiss</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</b>
<b>Endpoint</b>		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
<b>(mg/L)</b>		3000	100	570	50	100
<b>AF</b>		100	10	100	10	10
<b>RAC (mg/L)</b>		30	10	5.7	5	10
<b>PEC sw (mg/L)</b>						
<b>single application (mg/l)</b>	3.14	0.1	0.31	0.55	0.63	0.31
<b>multiple application (mg/l)</b>	6.45	0.22	0.65	1.13	1.29	0.65

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

**Table 3:** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PECsw calculations for the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in in apple tree

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>Test species</b>		<b>Cymato-gaster aggregata</b>	<b>Oncorhynchus mykiss</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</b>
<b>Endpoint</b>		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
(mg/L)		3000	100	570	50	100
AF		100	10	100	10	10
<b>RAC (mg/L)</b>		30	10	5.7	5	10
<b>PEC sw (mg/L)</b>						
<b>single application (mg/l)</b>	2.92	0.1	0.29	0.51	0.58	0.29
<b>multiple application (mg/l)</b>	15.88	0.53	1.59	2.79	3.18	1.59

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

**Table 4:** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PECsw calculations for the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in in citrus and olive tree

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>Test species</b>		<b>Cymato-gaster aggregata</b>	<b>Oncorhynchus mykiss</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</b>
<b>Endpoint</b>		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
(mg/L)		3000	100	570	50	100

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>AF</b>		100	10	100	10	10
<b>RAC (mg/L)</b>		30	10	5.7	5	10
<b>PEC sw (mg/L)</b>						
<b>single application (mg/l)</b>	2.62	0.09	0.26	0.46	0.52	0.26
<b>multiple application (mg/l)</b>	6.14	0.2	0.61	1.08	1.23	0.61

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

**Table 5:** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PECsw calculations for the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in lavender

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>Test species</b>		<b>Cymatogaster aggregata</b>	<b>Oncorhynchus mykiss</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</b>
<b>Endpoint (mg/L)</b>		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
		3000	100	570	50	100
<b>AF</b>		100	10	100	10	10
<b>RAC (mg/L)</b>		30	10	5.7	5	10
<b>PEC sw (mg/L)</b>						
<b>single application (mg/l)</b>	0.14	0.005	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.01

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>multiple application (mg/l)</b>	0.37	0.01	0.04	0.06	0.07	0.04

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

**Table 6:** Aquatic organisms: acceptability of risk (PEC/RAC < 1) for aluminium silicate for each organism group based on PECsw calculations for the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in grapevine

Group		Fish acute	Fish long-term	Invertebrates acute	Invertebrates Long-term	Algae
<b>Test species</b>		<b>Cymatogaster aggregata</b>	<b>Oncorhynchus mykiss</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Daphnia magna</b>	<b>Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata</b>
<b>Endpoint</b>		LC50	NOEC	EC50	NOEC	ErC50
<b>(mg/L)</b>		3000	100	570	50	100
<b>AF</b>		100	10	100	10	10
<b>RAC (mg/L)</b>		30	10	5.7	5	10
<b>PEC sw (mg/L)</b>						
<b>single application (mg/l)</b>	0.53	0.02	0.05	0.09	0.11	0.05
<b>multiple application (mg/l)</b>	1.79	0.06	0.18	0.31	0.36	0.18

AF: Assessment factor; PEC: Predicted environmental concentration; RAC: Regulatory acceptable concentration; PEC/RAC ratios above the relevant trigger of 1 are shown in bold

### Overall conclusion for aquatic organisms

Crop	aluminium silicate

		<b>a.s</b>
stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits (use no 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	acceptable
walnut tree (use no 5)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	<b>unacceptable</b>
apple tree (use no 10)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	<b>unacceptable</b>
Citrus (use no 12)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	<b>unacceptable</b>
Lavender (use no 13)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	acceptable
olive tree (use no 14)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	<b>unacceptable</b>
Grapevine (use no 15)	single application	acceptable
	multiple application	acceptable

For the **single application** of the intended uses in stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits, walnut tree, apple tree, citrus, lavender, olive and grapevine, the risk to aquatic organisms is **acceptable** without use of any mitigation measures.

However, for the **multiple application** of the intended uses, the risk to aquatic organisms is **unacceptable** for:

- walnut tree (use no 5)
- apple tree (use no 10)
- Citrus (use no 12)
- olive tree (use no 14)

## Risk assessment for bees

### **SURROUND® WP**

The risk assessment for bees has been conducted in line with the current Terrestrial Guidance Document (SANCO/10329/2002). A risk assessment for chronic risk to bees as described in the new EFSA bee guidance will be included for illustration purposes but will not be part of the List of Endpoints. The LDD<sub>50</sub> 1390 µg a.s./bee/day (worker bee) and the NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae of active substance will be used in the risk assessment.

Grapevine is the representative crop for SURROUND® WP. The product is applied up to four times and at a rate of 30000 g a.s./ha (BBCH up to 65).

*Risk assessment for honeybees according to SANCO/10329/2002*

#### **Acute risk to honeybees**

Applications of pesticides can potentially result in exposure of honeybees either through direct overspray, or by contact with residues on plants while bees are foraging on flowers and weeds present in or adjacent to the crop treated. The results of the risk assessment are summarised in the following tables.

**Table 2.9.10-: Acute Risk to bees from oral exposure to aluminium silicate**

Test substance	Application rate (g a.s./ha)	Oral LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.s./bee)	Hazard quotient	Trigger
Aluminium silicate	28500	>100*	<285	<b>50</b>
SURROUND® WP		>1900*	15	

\* Non-valid study. Risk assessment for illustration purposes

**Table 2.9.10-: Acute Risk to bees from contact exposure to aluminium silicate**

Test substance	Application rate (g a.s./ha)	Contact LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.s./bee)	Hazard quotient	Trigger
Aluminium silicate	28500	>100	<285	<b>50</b>

The hazard quotients (Q<sub>HO</sub>) and (Q<sub>HC</sub>) for oral and contact exposure of bees to aluminium silicate exceed the trigger value of 50, indicating a potential acute oral and contact risk to bees.

*Risk assessment for honeybees according to EFSA (2013)*

Calculations were performed using the EFSA bee tool v.3.

### ***Contact exposure***

#### **Screening acute contact assessment**

A screening assessment has been conducted considering the endpoints from the honeybee studies conducted with the formulated product SURROUND® WP. Acute contact hazard quotients (HQs) for honeybees are presented in the following table. The HQs have been calculated assuming sideward spray application.

**Table 2.9.10-:** Screening assessment for contact route of exposure for honeybees for the proposed uses of SURROUND® WP

Test group	Exposure scenario	Application rate (g a.i./ha)	LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.i./bee)	HQ <sub>contact</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Honey bee (adults)	Acute contact	28500	>100	<285	>85	No

The hazard quotient (HQ) for contact exposure of bees to SURROUND® WP exceeds the trigger value.

#### **Tier I assessment for contact route of exposure**

The risk assessment is conducted for the relevant scenarios.

**Table 2.9.10-:** Tier I assessment for contact route of exposure for honeybees for the proposed uses of SURROUND® WP

Test group	Exposure scenario	Application rate (g a.i./ha)	LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.i./bee)	f <sub>dep</sub>	HQ <sub>contact</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Honey bee (adults)	Acute contact (treated crop)	28500	>100	1*	285	85	No
	Acute contact (weeds)			1 (BBCH<10)	285	42	No
				0.6 (BBCH 10-19)	171.0		
				0.5 (BBCH 20-39)	142.5		
	Acute contact (field margin)			0.3 (BBCH >40)	85.5		
				0.027 (BBCH <20)	7.7	42	Yes
				0.08 (BBCH >20)	22.8		

\* Honeybees are attracted to the pollen of grapevines

The hazard quotients (HQ) for contact exposure of bees to SURROUND® WP exceeded the trigger value of 42 (treated crop and weed scenario). The risk to bees in the field margin is acceptable.

### ***Oral exposure***

#### ***Screening acute oral assessment***

**Table 2.9.10-::** Screening assessment for oral route of exposure for honeybees for the proposed uses of SURROUND® WP

Test group	Exposure scenario	Appl. rate (kg a.s./ha)	Short-cut value	Endpoint	ETR <sub>oral</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Honey bee (adults)	Acute oral	28.5	10.6	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 µg a.s./bee*	3.02	0.2	No
	Chronic oral	28.5	10.6	LD <sub>50</sub> 1390 µg a.s./bee/d	0.217	0.03	No
Honey bee (larvae)	Chronic oral	28.5	6.1	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	0.43	0.2	No

\* Not all validity criteria met. Risk assessment for illustrative purposes

The acute and chronic oral ETR<sub>oral</sub> values exceed the trigger value indicating a potential concern for survival and development of colonies for all proposed uses. Therefore, Tier I assessment is required.

#### ***Tier I assessment for oral route of exposure***

When concern has been raised regarding the potential risk to bees from the consumption of pollen and nectar in the screening assessment, the initial step of the Tier I risk assessment is to refine the exposure estimate used in the above calculations.

The calculated ETR for all relevant exposure scenarios are summarised in the following table.

**Table 2.9.10-::** First tier assessment for oral route of exposure

Category	scenario	BBCH	Ef	Short-cut value	twa	Honeybee	
						ETR	trigger
acute	treated crop	< 10	1	0.7	1	0.20	0.2
	treated crop	10 - 19	1	10.6		<b>3.02</b>	
	treated crop	20 - 39	1	10.6		<b>3.02</b>	
	treated crop	40 - 69	1	10.6		<b>3.02</b>	
	weeds	< 10	1	3.7		<b>1.05</b>	
	weeds	10 - 19	0.6	3.7		<b>0.63</b>	
	weeds	20 - 39	0.5	3.7		<b>0.53</b>	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	3.7		<b>0.32</b>	
	field margin	< 10	0.009	3.7		0.01	

	field margin	10 - 19	0.009	3.7		0.01	
	field margin	20 - 39	0.027	3.7		0.03	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.027	3.7		0.03	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.0047	7.6		0.01	
	adjacent crop	10 - 19	0.0047	7.6		0.01	
	adjacent crop	20 - 39	0.0143	7.6		0.03	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.0143	7.6		0.03	
	following year	< 10	1	0.7		0.20	
	following year	10 - 19	1	0.7		0.20	
	following year	20 - 39	1	0.7		0.20	
	following year	40 - 69	1	0.7		0.20	
chronic	treated crop	< 10	1	0.54	0.72	0.01	0.03
	treated crop	10 - 19	1	8.2		<b>0.12</b>	
	treated crop	20 - 39	1	8.2		<b>0.12</b>	
	treated crop	40 - 69	1	8.2		<b>0.12</b>	
	weeds	< 10	1	2.9		<b>0.04</b>	
	weeds	10 - 19	0.6	2.9		0.03	
	weeds	20 - 39	0.5	2.9		0.02	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	2.9		0.01	
	field margin	< 10	0.009	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	10 - 19	0.009	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	20 - 39	0.027	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.027	2.9		0.00	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.0047	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	10 - 19	0.0047	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	20 - 39	0.0143	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.0143	5.8		0.00	
larva	following year	< 10	1	0.54	0.85	0.01	0.2
	following year	10 - 19	1	0.54		0.01	
	following year	20 - 39	1	0.54		0.01	
	following year	40 - 69	1	0.54		0.01	
	treated crop	< 10	1	0.4		0.02	0.2
	treated crop	10 - 19	1	6.1		<b>0.36</b>	
	treated crop	20 - 39	1	6.1		<b>0.36</b>	

treated crop	40 - 69	1	6.1	<b>0.36</b>
weeds	< 10	1	2.2	
weeds	10 - 19	0.6	2.2	
weeds	20 - 39	0.5	2.2	
weeds	40 - 69	0.3	2.2	
field margin	< 10	0.009	2.2	
field margin	10 - 19	0.009	2.2	
field margin	20 - 39	0.027	2.2	
field margin	40 - 69	0.027	2.2	
adjacent crop	10 - 19	0.0047	4.4	
adjacent crop	20 - 39	0.0047	4.4	
adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.0143	4.4	
following year	< 10	1	0.4	
following year	10 - 19	1	0.4	
following year	20 - 39	1	0.4	
following year	40 - 69	1	0.4	

The exposure toxicity ratios (ETR) for oral exposure to SURROUND® WP exceed the respective trigger value for treated crop (acute/chronic/larvae toxicity) and weed (acute and chronic toxicity) scenarios. An acceptable risk is identified for exposure in field margin and adjacent/following crop.

#### *Assessment of risk from exposure to metabolites*

There are no ecologically relevant metabolites to be considered in the risk assessment to honeybees for this active substance.

#### *Risk assessment for accumulative effects*

No information regarding possible accumulative effects is available as no relevant testing has been carried out. However, considering the mode of action of aluminium silicate, accumulative effects are not expected.

#### *Sublethal effects*

No specific studies were carried out. Possible sublethal effects on bees from the use of the product SURROUND® WP could not be obtained from the available acute or chronic toxicity studies. No effects on foraging behaviour was recorded in the two non-GLP field studies.

#### *Honey bee exposure via drinking water*

Bees may potentially be exposed to the applied product *via* drinking water. Therefore, in line with the EFSA Bee Guidance (2013) the risk to honeybees from this route of exposure has been assessed. Exposure to bees *via* drinking water is based on the maximum PECsw value of 3.208 mg/L (total season).

Since kaolin is practically insoluble to water, the solubility was set to 0. The PEC<sub>puddle</sub> were not calculated in the fate and behaviour section. The ETR<sub>oral</sub> values for honeybees *via* exposure from drinking water are presented in the following table.

**Table 2.9.10-::** Drinking water assessment for honeybees

Exposure scenario	PEC (µg/µL)	W <sup>a</sup> (µL/bee)	Timescale (life stage)	Toxicity end-point	ETR <sub>oral</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Surface water	0.0032	11.4	Acute (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 a.s./bee*	0.00	0.2	Yes
		11.4	Chronic (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> 1390 µg a.s./bee/d	0.00	0.03	Yes
		111	Chronic (larvae)	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	0.00	0.2	Yes
Guttation fluid	0	11.4	Acute (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 a.s./bee	0	0.2	Yes
		11.4	Chronic (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> 1390 µg a.s./bee/d	0	0.03	Yes
		111	Chronic (larvae)	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	0	0.2	Yes
Puddle	-	11.4	Acute (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 a.s./bee	-	0.2	-
		11.4	Chronic (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> 1390 µg a.s./bee/d	-	0.03	-
		111	Chronic (larvae)	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	-	0.2	-

<sup>a</sup> W = daily water consumption

\* Not all validity criteria met. Risk assessment for illustrative purposes

The risk to honeybees *via* drinking water is demonstrated to be acceptable. No further consideration to bees *via* drinking water is required.

#### Discussion/Overall conclusion

The acute and chronic Tier 1 risk to adult and larvae honeybees is acceptable for field margin, adjacent crop and following year scenarios. Further, no unacceptable risk is expected from the exposure to contaminated water sources.

A possible risk to worker bees and larva for the treated crop and weeds scenarios is identified at Tier I level when the risk assessment is conducted according to the new EFSA bee GD.

The absence of unacceptable effects on foraging activity is observed in the available field trials. Studies in flowering pear and apple orchards indicate that applications of a kaolin preparation at 56 kg/ha did not affect the numbers of foraging bees or their behaviour. However, considering the methodological deficiencies of the field studies, no clear conclusion is possible.

The absence of unacceptable effects on bees from the use of the representative formulation SURROUND® WP cannot be excluded. The co-RMS FR is of the opinion that '*the reliability of the risk assessment scheme of the EFSA guidance for natural and inorganic substance as Kaolin could be con-*

sidered questionable. In fact, shortcut values used in the ETR calculations and trigger values are calibrated for substances with toxicities due to a chemical mode of action, since aluminium silicate is an inorganic compound with a physical mode of action, the risk assessment could be considerate as too conservative. Considering the uncertainties on the appropriateness of the risk assessment scheme of the EFSA guidance for aluminium silicate, FR considered that the risk for bees could be refined using a weight of evidence based on the nature of the substance and its mode of action'. The RMS agrees with the opinion that the risk to bees could be refined using a weight-of-evidence approach.

### **SOKALCIARBO WP**

The risk assessment for bees has been conducted in line with the current Terrestrial Guidance Document (SANCO/10329/2002). A risk assessment for chronic risk to bees as described in the new EFSA bee guidance will be included for illustration purposes but will not be part of the List of Endpoints. It should be noted that under the EFSA Technical Report (2015)<sup>9</sup> when data on bumblebees and solitary bees are not available, it cannot be recommended to routinely perform a risk assessment.

A chronic worker bee study with the formulation SOKALCIARBO is available. In the absence of a larvae study conducted for SOKALCIARBO (the notifier stated that it will be available at a later stage) a provisional risk assessment considering the NOED of the active substance (tested as SURROUND® WP) was considered.

The representative uses of SOKALCIARBO include stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits (4 applications with a maximum of 50000 g a.s./ha), citrus, Olive tree (6 applications with a maximum of 50000 g a.s./ha), apple tree (7 applications with a maximum of 30000 g a.s./ha), grapevine (4 applications with a maximum of 20000 g a.s./ha), lavender (5 applications with a maximum of 15000 g a.s./ha).

*Risk assessment for honeybees according to SANCO/10329/2002*

#### **Acute risk to honeybees**

Applications of pesticides can potentially result in exposure of honeybees either through direct overspray, or by contact with residues on plants whilst bees are foraging for food. The results of the risk assessment are summarised in the following tables.

**Table 2.9.10-: Acute Risk to bees from oral exposure to aluminium silicate**

Test substance	Application rate (g a.s./ha)	Oral LD <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ g a.s./bee)	Hazard quotient	Trigger
<b>Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits, Citrus, Olive tree</b>				
Aluminium silicate	50000	>100*	<500	<b>50</b>
<b>Grapevine</b>				
Aluminium silicate	20000	>100*	<200	<b>50</b>
<b>Lavender</b>				
Aluminium silicate	15000	>100*	<150	<b>50</b>

\* Not all validity criteria met. Risk assessment for illustration purposes

<sup>9</sup> EFSA, 2015. Technical report on the outcome of the pesticides peer review meeting on general recurring issues in ecotoxicology.

**Table 2.9.10-: Acute Risk to bees from contact exposure to aluminium silicate**

Test substance	Application rate (g a.s./ha)	Contact LD <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ g a.s./bee)	Hazard quotient	Trigger
<b>Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits, Citrus, Olive tree</b>				
Aluminium silicate	50000	>100	<285	50
SOKALCIARBO WP		>500	<100	
<b>Grapevine</b>				
Aluminium silicate	20000	>100	<200	50
SOKALCIARBO WP		>500	<40	
<b>Lavender</b>				
Aluminium silicate	15000	>100	<150	50
SOKALCIARBO WP		>500	<30	

The hazard quotients (Q<sub>HO</sub>) and (Q<sub>HC</sub>) for oral and contact exposure of bees to aluminium silicate exceed the trigger value of 50, with the exception of contact exposure of bees to SOKALCIARBO WP in grapevine and lavender. Exceeding of the trigger value is associated with the high application rate of the product. The oral toxicity values derive from limit tests, where no effects were recorded. However, this test did not fulfil the validity criteria. In the contact toxicity test for the representative formulation, only slight effects were recorded at the highest tested level (500 g a.s./bee).

#### *Risk assessment for honeybees according to EFSA (2013)*

Calculations were performed using the EFSA bee tool v.3.

#### ***Contact exposure***

##### ***Screening acute contact assessment***

A screening assessment has been conducted considering the endpoints from the honeybee studies conducted with the active substance (illustration purposes; the test from which the endpoint was derived did not fulfil the validity criteria). Acute contact hazard quotients (HQs) for honeybees are presented in the following table. The HQs have been calculated assuming sideward spray application.

**Table 2.9.10-: Screening assessment for contact route of exposure for honeybees for the proposed uses of SOKALCIARBO WP**

Test group	Exposure scenario	Application rate (g a.i./ha)	LD <sub>50</sub> ( $\mu$ g a.i./bee)	HQ <sub>contact</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
------------	-------------------	---------------------------------	---	-----------------------	---------------	------------------

Test group	Exposure scenario	Application rate (g a.i./ha)	LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.i./bee)	HQ <sub>contact</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Honey bee (adults)	Acute contact	50000	>500	<100	>85	No

The hazard quotient (HQ) for contact exposure of bees to aluminium silicate exceeds the trigger value. A Tier I assessment has therefore been conducted to refine the risk to bees foraging on the treated crop, weeds in the treated field, the field margin and adjacent crops.

*Tier I assessment for contact route of exposure*

The risk assessment is conducted for the relevant scenarios.

**Table 2.9.10-:** Tier I assessment for contact route of exposure for honeybees for the proposed uses of SOKALCIARBO WP

Test group	Exposure scenario	Application rate (g a.i./ha)	LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.i./bee)	f <sub>dep</sub>	HQ <sub>contact</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
<b>Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits<sup>1</sup></b>							
Honey bee (adults)	treated crop	50000	>500	1	<100	85	No
	weeds			0.3 (BBCH >40)	<30	42	Yes
	field margin			0.157 (BBCH >40)	<15.7	42	Yes
<b>Citrus, Olive tree<sup>2</sup></b>							
Honey bee (adults)	treated crop	50000	>500	1	<100	85	No
	weeds			0.3 (BBCH >40)	<30	42	Yes
	field margin			0.157 (BBCH >40)	<15.7	42	Yes
<b>Apple tree</b>							
Honey bee (adults)	treated crop	30000	>500	1	<60	85	Yes
	weeds			0.3 (BBCH >40)	<18	42	Yes
	field margin			0.157 (BBCH >40)	<9.4	42	Yes

Test group	Exposure scenario	Application rate (g a.i./ha)	LD <sub>50</sub> (µg a.i./bee)	f <sub>dep</sub>	HQ <sub>contact</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
<b>Grapevine</b>							
Honey bee (adults)	treated crop	20000	>500	1	<40	85	Yes
	weeds			0.3 (BBCH >40)	<12	42	Yes
	field margin			0.08 (BBCH >40)	<3.2	42	Yes
<b>Lavender<sup>3</sup></b>							
Honey bee (adults)	treated crop	15000	>500	1	<30	85	Yes
	weeds			1 (BBCH <50) 0.3 (BBCH >50)	<30 <9.0	42	Yes
	field margin			0.028	0.8	42	Yes

<sup>1</sup> orchards 1 scenario was selected in bee tool

<sup>2</sup> orchard 2 scenario was selected in bee tool

<sup>3</sup> leafy vegetables scenario was selected in bee tool

The hazard quotients (HQ) for contact exposure of bees to SOKALCIARBO WP exceeded the trigger value of 85 in orchards (only the treated crop scenario). The risk to bees for use in grapevines, apple trees and lavender is acceptable.

## Oral exposure

### Screening acute oral assessment

No study on honeybee development was conducted with SOKALCIARBO WP. The NOED 405 µg a.s./larva of the active substance (tested as SURROUND® WP) was considered in the calculations (provisional risk assessment).

**Table 2.9.10-:** Screening assessment for oral route of exposure for honeybees for the proposed uses of SOKALCIARBO WP

Test group	Exposure scenario	Appl. rate (kg a.s./ha)	Short-cut value	Endpoint	ETR <sub>oral</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Honey bee (adults)	Acute oral	50	10.6	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 µg a.s./bee*	<5.3	0.2	No
	Chronic oral		10.6	LDD <sub>50</sub> 2636 µg a.s./bee/d	0.201	0.03	No

Test group	Exposure scenario	Appl. rate (kg a.s./ha)	Short-cut value	Endpoint	ETR <sub>oral</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Honey bee (larvae)	Chronic oral		6.1	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	0.75	0.2	No

\* Not all validity criteria met. Risk assessment for illustrative purposes

The acute and chronic oral ETR<sub>oral</sub> values exceed the trigger value indicating a potential concern for survival and development of colonies for all proposed uses. Therefore, Tier I assessment is required.

#### Tier I assessment for oral route of exposure

When concern has been raised regarding the potential risk to bees from the consumption of pollen and nectar in the screening assessment, the initial step of the Tier I risk assessment is to refine the exposure estimate used in the above calculations. In order to do this, it is necessary to consider all relevant routes of exposure:

- risk from foraging on weeds in the treated field
- risk from foraging in the field margin
- risk from foraging on an adjacent crop
- risk from foraging the following year on the crop

The calculated ETR for all relevant exposure scenarios are summarised in the following table.

**Table 2.9.10-: First tier assessment for oral route of exposure**

Category	scenario	BBCH	Ef	SV	twa	Honeybee	
						ETR	trigger
<b>Stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits (4 applications with a maximum of 50000 g a.s./ha) <sup>1</sup></b>							
acute	treated crop	40 - 69	1	10.6	1	<b>5.30</b>	0.2
	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	3.7		<b>0.56</b>	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	3.7		<b>0.56</b>	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.052	3.7		0.10	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.052	3.7		0.10	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.031	7.6		0.12	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.031	7.6		0.12	
	next crop	40 - 69	1	0.7		<b>0.35</b>	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.7		<b>0.35</b>	
chronic	treated crop	40 - 69	1	8.2	0.72	<b>0.11</b>	0.03

	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	2.9		0.01	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	2.9		0.01	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.031	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.031	5.8		0.00	
	next crop	40 - 69	1	0.54		0.01	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.54		0.01	
larva	treated crop	40 - 69	1	6.1	0.85	<b>0.64</b>	0.2
	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	2.2		0.07	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	2.2		0.07	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	next crop	40 - 69	1	0.4		0.04	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.4		0.04	

**Citrus, Olive tree (6 applications with a maximum of 50000 g a.s./ha)<sup>2</sup>**

acute	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0	1	0.00	0.2
	weeds		0.3	3.7		<b>0.56</b>	
	field margin		0.052	3.7		0.10	
	adjacent crop		0.031	7.6		0.12	
	next crop		1	0.7		<b>0.35</b>	
chronic	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0	0.72	0.00	0.03
	weeds		0.3	2.9		0.01	
	field margin		0.052	2.9		0.00	
	adjacent crop		0.031	5.8		0.00	
	next crop		1	0.54		0.01	
larva	treated crop		1	0	0.85	0.00	0.2

	weeds		0.3	2.2		0.07	
	field margin		0.052	2.2		0.01	
	adjacent crop		0.031	4.4		0.01	
	next crop		1	0.4		0.04	

## Apple tree (7 applications with a maximum of 30000 g a.s./ha)

acute	treated crop	< 10	1	0.7	1	<b>0.21</b>	0.2
	treated crop	10 - 19	1	10.6		<b>3.18</b>	
	treated crop	20 - 39	1	10.6		<b>3.18</b>	
	treated crop	40 - 69	1	10.6		<b>3.18</b>	
	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	< 10	1	3.7		<b>1.11</b>	
	weeds	10 - 19	0.8	3.7		<b>0.89</b>	
	weeds	20 - 39	0.6	3.7		<b>0.67</b>	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	3.7		<b>0.33</b>	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	3.7		<b>0.33</b>	
	field margin	< 10	0.052	3.7		0.06	
	field margin	10 - 19	0.052	3.7		0.06	
	field margin	20 - 39	0.052	3.7		0.06	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.052	3.7		0.06	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.052	3.7		0.06	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.031	7.6		0.07	
	adjacent crop	10 - 19	0.031	7.6		0.07	
	adjacent crop	20 - 39	0.031	7.6		0.07	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.031	7.6		0.07	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.031	7.6		0.07	
	next crop	< 10	1	0.7		<b>0.21</b>	
	next crop	10 - 19	1	0.7		<b>0.21</b>	
	next crop	20 - 39	1	0.7		<b>0.21</b>	
	next crop	40 - 69	1	0.7		<b>0.21</b>	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.7		<b>0.21</b>	
chronic	treated crop	< 10	1	0.54	0.72	0.00	0.03

	treated crop	10 - 19	1	8.2		0.07	
	treated crop	20 - 39	1	8.2		<b>0.07</b>	
	treated crop	40 - 69	1	8.2		<b>0.07</b>	
	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	< 10	1	2.9		0.02	
	weeds	10 - 19	0.8	2.9		0.02	
	weeds	20 - 39	0.6	2.9		0.01	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	2.9		0.01	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	2.9		0.01	
	field margin	< 10	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	10 - 19	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	20 - 39	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.052	2.9		0.00	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.031	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	10 - 19	0.031	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	20 - 39	0.031	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.031	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.031	5.8		0.00	
larva	next crop	< 10	1	0.54	0.85	0.00	0.2
	next crop	10 - 19	1	0.54		0.00	
	next crop	20 - 39	1	0.54		0.00	
	next crop	40 - 69	1	0.54		0.00	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.54		0.00	
	treated crop	< 10	1	0.4		0.03	
	treated crop	10 - 19	1	6.1		<b>0.38</b>	

	weeds	20 - 39	0.6	2.2		0.08	
	weeds	40 - 69	0.3	2.2		0.04	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	2.2		0.04	
	field margin	< 10	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	field margin	10 - 19	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	field margin	20 - 39	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	field margin	40 - 69	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.052	2.2		0.01	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	adjacent crop	10 - 19	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	adjacent crop	20 - 39	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	adjacent crop	40 - 69	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.031	4.4		0.01	
	next crop	< 10	1	0.4		0.03	
	next crop	10 - 19	1	0.4		0.03	
	next crop	20 - 39	1	0.4		0.03	
	next crop	40 - 69	1	0.4		0.03	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.4		0.03	

## Grapevine (4 applications with a maximum of 20000 g a.s./ha)

acute	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0	1	0.00	0.2
	weeds		0.3	3.7		<b>0.22</b>	
	field margin		0.027	3.7		0.02	
	adjacent crop		0.0143	7.6		0.02	
	next crop		1	0.7		0.14	
chronic	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0	0.72	0.00	0.03
	weeds		0.3	2.9		0.00	
	field margin		0.027	2.9		0.00	
	adjacent crop		0.0143	5.8		0.00	
	next crop		1	0.54		0.00	
larva	treated crop		1	0	0.85	0.00	0.2
	weeds		0.3	2.2		0.03	

	field margin		0.027	2.2		0.00	
			0.0143	4.4		0.00	
			1	0.4		0.02	
<b>Lavender (5 applications with a maximum of 15000 g a.s./ha) <sup>3</sup></b>							
acute	treated crop	< 10	1	0.7	1	0.11	0.2
	treated crop	10 - 49	1	7.6		<b>1.14</b>	
	treated crop	50 - 69	1	7.6		<b>1.14</b>	
	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	< 10	1	3.7		<b>0.56</b>	
	weeds	10 - 49	1	3.7		<b>0.56</b>	
	weeds	50 - 69	0.3	3.7		0.17	
	weeds	≥ 70	0.3	3.7		0.17	
	field margin	< 10	0.0092	3.7		0.01	
	field margin	10 - 49	0.0092	3.7		0.01	
	field margin	50 - 69	0.0092	3.7		0.01	
	field margin	≥ 70	0.0092	3.7		0.01	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.0033	7.6		0.00	
	adjacent crop	10 - 49	0.0033	7.6		0.00	
	adjacent crop	50 - 69	0.0033	7.6		0.00	
	adjacent crop	≥ 70	0.0033	7.6		0.00	
	next crop	< 10	1	0.7		0.11	
	next crop	10 - 49	1	0.7		0.11	
	next crop	50 - 69	1	0.7		0.11	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.7		0.11	
chronic	treated crop	< 10	1	0.54	0.72	0.00	0.03
	treated crop	10 - 49	1	5.8		0.02	
	treated crop	50 - 69	1	5.8		0.02	
	treated crop	≥ 70	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	< 10	1	2.9		0.01	
	weeds	10 - 49	1	2.9		0.01	
	weeds	50 - 69	0.3	2.9		0.00	

	weeds	$\geq 70$	0.3	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	< 10	0.0092	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	10 - 49	0.0092	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	50 - 69	0.0092	2.9		0.00	
	field margin	$\geq 70$	0.0092	2.9		0.00	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.0033	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	10 - 49	0.0033	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	50 - 69	0.0033	5.8		0.00	
	adjacent crop	$\geq 70$	0.0033	5.8		0.00	
	next crop	< 10	1	0.54		0.00	
	next crop	10 - 49	1	0.54		0.00	
	next crop	50 - 69	1	0.54		0.00	
	next crop	$\geq 70$	1	0.54		0.00	
larva	treated crop	< 10	1	0.4	0.85	0.01	0.2
	treated crop	10 - 49	1	4.4		0.14	
	treated crop	50 - 69	1	4.4		0.14	
	treated crop	$\geq 70$	1	0		0.00	
	weeds	< 10	1	2.2		0.07	
	weeds	10 - 49	1	2.2		0.07	
	weeds	50 - 69	0.3	2.2		0.02	
	weeds	$\geq 70$	0.3	2.2		0.02	
	field margin	< 10	0.0092	2.2		0.00	
	field margin	10 - 49	0.0092	2.2		0.00	
	field margin	50 - 69	0.0092	2.2		0.00	
	field margin	$\geq 70$	0.0092	2.2		0.00	
	adjacent crop	< 10	0.0033	4.4		0.00	
	adjacent crop	10 - 49	0.0033	4.4		0.00	
	adjacent crop	50 - 69	0.0033	4.4		0.00	
	adjacent crop	$\geq 70$	0.0033	4.4		0.00	
	next crop	< 10	1	0.4		0.01	
	next crop	10 - 49	1	0.4		0.01	

	next crop	50 - 69	1	0.4		0.01	
	next crop	≥ 70	1	0.4		0.01	

<sup>1</sup> orchards 1 scenario was selected in bee tool

<sup>2</sup> orchard 2 scenario was selected in bee tool

<sup>3</sup> leafy vegetables scenario was selected in bee tool

The exposure toxicity ratios (ETR) for oral exposure to SOKALCIARBO WP exceed the respective trigger value in orchards (treated crop, next year and weed scenarios), in grapevines (weed scenario) and lavender (treated crop and weeds scenarios). An acceptable risk is identified for exposure in field margin and adjacent crops for all uses of the product.

#### *Assessment of risk from exposure to metabolites*

There are no ecologically relevant metabolites to be considered in the risk assessment to honeybees for this active substance.

#### *Risk assessment for accumulative effects*

No information regarding possible accumulative effects is available as no relevant testing has been carried out. However, considering the mode of action of aluminium silicate, accumulative effects are not expected.

#### *Sublethal effects*

No specific studies were carried out. Behavioural abnormalities after 10 days of exposure to SOLALCIARBO were recorded in the chronic bee study. Effects were dose related. Few affected bees were observed in concentrations of 11999 mg kaolin/kg and 1920 mg kaolin/kg. Few moribund bees were recorded in the highest concentration 74993 mg kaolin/kg. Possible sublethal effects on bees could not be obtained from the available acute or chronic toxicity studies. No effects on foraging behaviour was recorded in the two non-GLP field studies.

#### *Honey bee exposure via drinking water*

Bees may potentially be exposed to the applied product *via* drinking water. Therefore, in line with the EFSA Bee Guidance (2013) the risk to honeybees from this route of exposure has been assessed. Exposure to bees *via* drinking water is based on the maximum PEC<sub>sw</sub> value of 15.88 mg/L (total season; worst case). Since kaolin is practically insoluble to water, the solubility was set to 0. The PEC<sub>puddle</sub> were not calculated in the fate and behaviour section. The ETR<sub>oral</sub> values for honeybees *via* exposure from drinking water are presented in the following table.

**Table 2.9.10-:** Drinking water assessment for honeybees

Exposure scenario	PEC (µg/µL)	W <sup>a</sup> (µL/bee)	Timescale (life stage)	Toxicity end-point	ETR <sub>oral</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
Surface water	0.0159	11.4	Acute (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 µg a.s./bee*	0	0.2	Yes
		11.4	Chronic (adult)	LDD <sub>50</sub> 2636 µg a.s./bee/d	0	0.03	Yes

Exposure scenario	PEC (µg/µL)	W <sup>a</sup> (µL/bee)	Timescale (life stage)	Toxicity end-point	ETR <sub>oral</sub>	Trigger value	Acceptable risk?
		111	Chronic (larvae)	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	0	0.2	Yes
Guttation fluid	0	11.4	Acute (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 µg a.s./bee*	0	0.2	Yes
		11.4	Chronic (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> 2636 µg a.s./bee/d	0	0.03	Yes
		111	Chronic (larvae)	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	0	0.2	Yes
Puddle	-	11.4	Acute (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> >100 µg a.s./bee*	-	0.2	-
		11.4	Chronic (adult)	LD <sub>50</sub> 2636 µg a.s./bee/d	-	0.03	-
		111	Chronic (larvae)	NOED 405 µg a.s./larvae	-	0.2	-

<sup>a</sup> W = daily water consumption

\* Not all validity criteria met. Risk assessment for illustrative purposes

The risk to honeybees *via* drinking water is demonstrated to be acceptable. No further consideration to bees *via* drinking water is required.

#### Discussion/Overall conclusion

The acute and chronic Tier 1 risk to adult and larvae honeybees is demonstrated to be acceptable for field margin and adjacent crop scenarios. Further, no unacceptable risk is expected from the exposure to contaminated water sources.

A possible risk to bees for the treated crop scenario (orchards except citrus and olive trees, lavender), weed scenario (all representative uses) and the succeeding crop/following year scenario (stone fruits, pome fruits, nuts fruits) is identified at Tier I level when the risk assessment is conducted according to the new EFSA bee GD.

The absence of unacceptable effects on foraging activity is observed in the available field trials. Studies in flowering pear and apple orchards indicate that applications of a kaolin preparation at 56 kg/ha did not affect the numbers of foraging bees or their behaviour. However, considering the methodological deficiencies of the field studies, no clear conclusion is possible.

The absence of unacceptable effects on bees from the use of the representative formulation SOKALCI-ARBO cannot be excluded. The co-RMS FR is of the opinion that '*the reliability of the risk assessment scheme of the EFSA guidance for natural and inorganic substance as Kaolin could be considered questionable. In fact, shortcut values used in the ETR calculations and trigger values are calibrated for substances with toxicities due to a chemical mode of action, since aluminium silicate is an inorganic compound with a physical mode of action, the risk assessment could be considered as too conservative. Considering the uncertainties on the appropriateness of the risk assessment scheme of the EFSA guidance for aluminium silicate, FR considered that the risk for bees could be refined using a weight of evidence based on the nature of the substance and its mode of action*'.

The RMS agrees with the opinion that the risk to bees could be refined using a weight-of-evidence approach.

## Risk assessment for non-target arthropods

### **SURROUND® WP**

The evaluation of the risk for non-target arthropods was performed in accordance with the recommendations of the SANCO/10329/2002 rev.2, and in consideration of the recommendations of the guidance document ESCORT 2<sup>10</sup>.

#### *Risk assessment based on laboratory studies*

No GLP glass plate or extended laboratory toxicity study was presented. Considering that aluminium silicate exhibit repellent/deterrent effects rather than direct toxicity action, **standardised laboratory testing are of low significance in the risk assessment for this active substance**. Nevertheless, the availability of toxicity endpoints on the two sensitive indicators (*T. pyri* and *A. rhopalosiphii*) is a regulatory requirement and thus the absence of toxicity data is identified as a data gap.

Laboratory toxicity data from the open literature studies are available for aluminium silicate, which involves glass-plate and leaf-disc bioassays on representative NTA species (including the ESCORT 2 indicators *Typhlodromous pyri* and *Chrysoperla carnea*). None of the studies followed a commonly accepted guideline and therefore the results of these studies were considered as indicative evidence of possible direct toxic effects of aluminium silicate to non-target arthropod community. Studies included testing on predators i.e. *Chrysoperla carnea* (5 studies), *Eriopis connexa* larvae, *Anthocoris nemoralis* (3 studies), phytoseiidae mites (1 study) as well as the parasitoids i.e. *Chelonus inanitus*, *Chelonus nigritus*, *Psytalia concolor*, *Trichogramma cacoeciae* and *Scutellysta cyanea*. No unacceptable direct toxic effects at a dose covering the highest application dose were recorded in most of these studies. In one study, application of aluminium silicate at 50 kg f.p./ha resulted in a 66.6% reduction on the number of eggs laid by female *Anthocoris nemoralis* per day. In another study, application of aluminium silicate at a rate of 190-200 kg/ha (grapevine leaf discs) resulted in reduction of fecundity of *Typhlodromous pyri* and *Kampimodromus aberrans* by more than 50%, but not in reduction of female survival.

#### *Risk assessment based on semi-field and field studies*

**Off-field area:** None of the presented field studies is suitable to address possible effects to non-target arthropods in the off-field area from the use of the product SURROUND® WP.

#### *In-field area:*

##### **Field studies considered in the previous evaluation of the active substance**

Nine field studies conducted in Europe and North America examined possible harmful effects of aluminium silicate on targeted beneficial arthropods, including lacewings (chrysoperlids), ladybirds (coccinellids), hoverflies (syrphids), some heteropteran bugs (e.g. mirids), parasitic hymenopterans and spiders. A reduction in the number of captured predatory mites (*Amblyseius*; 2 trials) and anthocorid bugs (2 trials) was recorded. These trials were not considered suitable for the risk assessment of aluminium silicate due to methodological deficiencies and poor reporting (insufficient information on the trial design and setup)

<sup>10</sup> Candolfi MP, Barrett KL, Campbell P, Forster R, Grandy N, Huet M-C, Lewis G, Oomen P A, Schmuck R, Vogt H. 2001. Guidance document on regulatory testing and risk assessment procedures for plant protection products with nontarget arthropods. Report of the SETAC/ESCORT 2 Workshop, Wageningen, The Netherlands, SETAC-Europe, Brussels, Belgium.

- the non-target arthropod counts per sampling event are limited
- studies are tailored for addressing effectiveness of aluminium silicate on phytophagous pests in orchards, and are not suitable not to address adverse effects on non-target populations
- no acceptable guideline was followed

#### Additional open literature studies

A total of 11 open literature field studies were considered. Detailed information on these products is available in the Aluminium silicate\_RAR\_CA report\_B-9. These studies were considered **suitable to get insight into possible adverse effects on non-target community in the in-field area resulting from the use of the product**. A summary of main findings in the field trial and potential for recovery is summarised in Table 10.3.2-4. Studies were conducted in orchards (covering olive trees, nuts and pome/stone fruit), grapevines and cotton. The information on the test product which was used in the studies is not always complete. However, considering the uncomplicated composition of kaolin formulations, any differences in the composition of the tested products and SURROUND® WP are deemed of minor importance. Considering the selected sampling method (usually beating or examination of sampled leaves), the studies are more suitable for foliage-dwelling populations. Further, studies focused on addressing effects on specific functional groups (beneficial arthropods) rather than on a representative NTA community. As a result, several taxa (e.g. soil-dwelling arthropods) are underrepresented.

Application of kaolin generally reduced the abundance and species richness of the non-target arthropods compared to the untreated control in every study. It is unlikely that the recorded alteration of community composition and species richness of NTA assemblages is the results of direct lethal effects. Effects are more probably associated with the repellent nature of the particle film causing the predators to avoid the treated areas and/or the repelling of prey. To be noted that the continuous coverage of the plants by kaolin for an extensive part of the growing season is essential for the effectiveness of this product and might lead to long-term effects on the NTA community. Different functional groups are affected, including predaceous, parasitoids and arthropods with other feeding habits.

The furthermost represented taxa include Araneae (reduction of abundance in 9 reliable studies) and Coleopteran predators (adverse effects on 8 studies), Heteropteran bugs (effects observed in 5 field studies), Neuroptera (4 studies), Diptera (4 studies), Dermaptera (3 studies) and Phytoseiidae mites (2 studies). Effects were recorded even after a single application event (Pascual et al., 2010a, Pascual et al., 2010b). An impact on soil-dwelling arthropod community was observed in one of the studies (Iannotta et al., 2007).

The presented field trials are not designed to examine the duration of the adverse effects after multiple applications of the product. However, in a number of studies (Pascual et al., 2010a; Markó et al., 2010; Knight, et al., 2001; Pascual, et al., 2010b; Sánchez-Ramos, et al., 2017; Sackett, et al., 2007; Tacoli et al., 2019) some information can be obtained (Table 10.3.2-4). In Pascual et al., 2010a, Sánchez-Ramos, et al., 2017 and Tacoli et al., 2019, a recovery over the winter was observed. However, the product was applied only twice and/or at lower dose (worst-case application scheme not covered). In Pascual et al., 2010b (2 x 3 kg/ha), differences in the number of abundance between treated and untreated plots were still observed approximately 2 months after the last application, although a trend for recovery after the initial adverse effect was observed. No sign of recovery one month or 10 weeks after the last application (last sampling event) was reported in two studies (Knight, et al., 2001; Markó et al., 2006) where the test item was applied 7 to 10 times per season.

#### *Overall conclusion*

The risk to non-target arthropods in both in-field and off-field areas from the representative use of the product in grapevines cannot be excluded. Further refinement of the risk, based on field data, is necessary.

The co-RMS FR is of the opinion that standardized laboratory or extended laboratory studies could also be considered reliable to complete the provided data set. The RMS considers that aluminium silicate exhibit repellent/deterrent effects rather than direct toxicity action and standardised laboratory testing are of low significance.

## **SOKALCIARBO WP**

The evaluation of the risk for non-target arthropods was performed in accordance with the recommendations of the SANCO/10329/2002 rev.2, and in consideration of the recommendations of the guidance document ESCORT 2<sup>11</sup>.

### *Risk assessment based on laboratory studies*

No GLP glass plate or extended laboratory toxicity study was presented. Considering that aluminium silicate exhibit repellent/deterrent effects rather than direct toxicity action, **standardised laboratory testing are of low significance in the risk assessment for this active substance**. Nevertheless, the availability of toxicity endpoints on the two sensitive indicators (*T. pyri* and *A. rhopalosiphi*) is a regulatory requirement and thus the absence of toxicity data is identified as a data gap.

Laboratory toxicity data from the open literature studies are available for aluminium silicate, which involves glass-plate and leaf-disc bioassays on representative NTA species (including the ESCORT 2 indicators *Typhlodromous pyri* and *Chrysoperla carnea*). None of the studies followed a commonly accepted guideline and therefore the results of these studies were considered as indicative evidence of possible direct toxic effects of aluminium silicate to non-target arthropod community. Studies included testing on predators i.e. *Chrysoperla carnea* (5 studies), *Eriopis connexa* larvae, *Anthocoris nemoralis* (3 studies), phytoseiidae mites (1 study) as well as the parasitoids i.e. *Chelonus inanitus*, *Chelonus nigritus*, *Psytalia concolor*, *Trichogramma cacoeciae* and *Scutellysta cyanea*. No unacceptable direct toxic effects at a dose covering the highest application dose were recorded in most of these studies. In one study, application of aluminium silicate at 50 kg f.p./ha resulted in a 66.6% reduction on the number of eggs laid by female *Anthocoris nemoralis* per day. In another study, application of aluminium silicate at a rate of 190-200 kg/ha (grapevine leaf discs) resulted in reduction of fecundity of *Typhlodromous pyri* and *Kampimodromus aberrans* by more than 50%, but not in reduction of female survival.

### *Risk assessment based on semi-field and field studies*

**Off-field area:** None of the presented field studies is suitable to address possible effects to non-target arthropods in the off-field area from the use of the product.

### **In-field area:**

#### **Field studies considered in the previous evaluation of the active substance**

Nine field studies conducted in Europe and North America examined possible harmful effects of aluminium silicate on targeted beneficial arthropods, including lacewings (chrysoperlids), ladybirds (coccinellids), hoverflies (syrphids), some heteropteran bugs (e.g. mirids), parasitic hymenopterans and spiders. A reduction in the number of captured predatory mites (*Amblyseius*; 2 trials) and anthocorid bugs (2 trials) was recorded. These trials were not considered suitable for the risk assessment of aluminium silicate due to methodological deficiencies and poor reporting (insufficient information on the trial design and setup)

<sup>11</sup> Candolfi MP, Barrett KL, Campbell P, Forster R, Grandy N, Huet M-C, Lewis G, Oomen P A, Schmuck R, Vogt H. 2001. Guidance document on regulatory testing and risk assessment procedures for plant protection products with nontarget arthropods. Report of the SETAC/ESCORT 2 Workshop, Wageningen, The Netherlands, SETAC-Europe, Brussels, Belgium.

- the non-target arthropod counts per sampling event are limited
- studies are tailored for addressing effectiveness of aluminium silicate on phytophagous pests in orchards, and are not suitable not to address adverse effects on non-target populations
- no acceptable guideline was followed

#### Additional open literature studies

A total of 11 open literature field studies were considered. Detailed information on these products is available in the Aluminium silicate\_RAR\_CA report\_B-9. These studies were considered **suitable to get insight into possible adverse effects on non-target community in the in-field area resulting from the use of the product**. A summary of main findings in the field trial and potential for recovery is summarised in Table 10.3.2-4. Studies were conducted in orchards (covering olive trees, nuts and pome/stone fruit), grapevines and cotton. The information on the test product which was used in the studies is not always complete. However, considering the uncomplicated composition of kaolin formulations, any differences in the composition of the tested products and SOKALCIARBO are deemed of minor importance. Considering the selected sampling method (usually beating or examination of sampled leaves), the studies are more suitable for foliage-dwelling populations. Further, studies focused on addressing effects on specific functional groups (beneficial arthropods) rather than on a representative NTA community. As a result, several taxa (e.g. soil-dwelling arthropods) are underrepresented.

Application of kaolin generally reduced the abundance and species richness of the non-target arthropods compared to the untreated control in every study. It is unlikely that the recorded alteration of community composition and species richness of NTA assemblages is the results of direct lethal effects. Effects are more probably associated with the repellent nature of the particle film causing the predators to avoid the treated areas and/or the repelling of prey. To be noted that the continuous coverage of the plants by kaolin for an extensive part of the growing season is essential for the effectiveness of this product and might lead to long-term effects on the NTA community. Different functional groups are affected, including predaceous, parasitoids and arthropods with other feeding habits.

The furthermost represented taxa include Araneae (reduction of abundance in 9 reliable studies) and Coleopteran predators (adverse effects on 8 studies), Heteropteran bugs (effects observed in 5 field studies), Neuroptera (4 studies), Diptera (4 studies), Dermaptera (3 studies) and Phytoseiidae mites (2 studies). Effects were recorded even after a single application event (Pascual et al., 2010a, Pascual et al., 2010b). An impact on soil-dwelling arthropod community was observed in one of the studies (Iannotta et al., 2007).

The presented field trials are not designed to examine the duration of the adverse effects after multiple applications of the product. However, in a number of studies (Pascual et al., 2010a; Markó et al., 2010; Knight, et al., 2001; Pascual, et al., 2010b; Sánchez-Ramos, et al., 2017; Sackett, et al., 2007; Tacoli et al., 2019) some information can be obtained (Table 10.3.2-4). In Pascual et al., 2010a, Sánchez-Ramos, et al., 2017 and Tacoli et al., 2019, a recovery over the winter was observed. However, the product was applied only twice and/or at lower dose (worst-case application scheme not covered). In Pascual et al., 2010b (2 x 3 kg/ha), differences in the number of abundance between treated and untreated plots were still observed approximately 2 months after the last application, although a trend for recovery after the initial adverse effect was observed. No sign of recovery one month or 10 weeks after the last application (last sampling event) was reported in two studies (Knight, et al., 2001; Markó et al., 2006) where the test item was applied 7 to 10 times per season.

#### *Overall conclusion*

The risk to non-target arthropods in both in-field and off-field areas from the representative use of the product in grapevines cannot be excluded. Further refinement of the risk, based on field data, is necessary.

The co-RMS FR is of the opinion that standardized laboratory or extended laboratory studies could also be considered reliable to complete the provided data set. The RMS considers that aluminium silicate exhibit repellent/deterrent effects rather than direct toxicity action and standardised laboratory testing are of low significance.

**Risk assessment for earthworms and other non-target soil macro- and meso-fauna****TASK FORCE: SOKA // SOKALCIARBO WP**

Aluminium silicate is present in most natural soils and agricultural soils, and the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in agriculture will not significantly alter the normal background levels. The calculated maximum PEC<sub>soil</sub> Following the use of SOKALCIARBO WP is 140 mg/kg, which is equal to 0.014%. Given that soils typically contains between 5-50% clay, the quantity of clay (Aluminium silicate) added through the use of SOKALCIARBO WP will not be significant to cause any measurable increase in the clay content of agricultural soils. In this context, the use of SOKALCIARBO WP is not expected to have any impact on other soil macro-organisms as Aluminium silicate will mix with, behave in an identical manner to and will immediately become indistinguishable from naturally present clay. Therefore, the risk for non-target soil microorganisms is considered to be very low.

**Conclusions: The long-term risk of Aluminium Silicate is acceptable for non-target soil meso- and macrofauna following the intended uses SOKALCIARBO WP.**

**TASK FORCE: TESSENDERLO // SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT**

No toxicity endpoints are available and therefore the risk assessment could not be provided. The justification provided is considered acceptable.

**Conclusion: Overall, exposure to aluminium silicate (kaolin) resulting from the use of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT in grapevines is minimal compared to its natural presence in the environment. Therefore, adverse effects to soil organisms is concluded to be low and the request for toxicity studies and conventional EU risk assessments are not considered necessary for a non-toxic, non-bioavailable, routinely ingested natural mineral such as kaolin clay as was reported in the EFSA Conclusion for aluminium silicate (2012).**

**In light of these considerations, no toxicity testing with macro or micro soil organisms with the formulated product is considered to be necessary for the purposes of renewal and the risk to soil organisms is concluded to be low.**

**Risk assessment for soil micro-organisms****TASK FORCE: SOKA // SOKALCIARBO WP**

Aluminium silicate is present in most natural soils and agricultural soils, and the use of SOKALCIARBO WP in agriculture will not significantly alter the normal background levels. The calculated maximum PEC<sub>soil</sub> Following the use of SOKALCIARBO WP is 140 mg/kg, which is equal to 0.014%. Given that soils typically contain between 5-50% clay, the quantity of clay (Aluminium silicate) added through the use of SOKALCIARBO WP will not be significant to cause any measurable increase in the clay content of agricultural soils. In this context, the use of SOKALCIARBO WP is not expected to have any impact on soil micro-organisms as Aluminium silicate will mix with, behave in an identical manner to and will immediately become indistinguishable from naturally present clay.

**Conclusion: The risk of Aluminium Silicate is acceptable for soil nitrogen transformation processes following the intended uses of SOKALCIARBO WP.**

**TASK FORCE: TESSENDERLO // SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT**

No additional data/study with the representative formulation SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT was submitted and therefore risk assessment could not be calculated.

**Conclusion: The risk of Aluminium Silicate is acceptable for soil nitrogen transformation processes following the intended uses of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT.**

#### **Risk assessment for non-target terrestrial higher plants**

##### **TASK FORCE: SOKA // SOKALCIARBO WP**

No additional data submitted, not required.

SOKALCIARBO WP is not intended to be used as an herbicide or a plant growth regulator and is not known to have any herbicidal activities.

No additional data/study with the representative formulation SOKALCIARBO WP was performed, since it is possible to extrapolate from data obtained with the active substance [due to the composition of the representative formulation SOKALCIARBO WP (please refer to Document J)]. Aluminium silicate is used as an insect repellent only, it is a systemic substance, and therefore is not absorbed or metabolized by plants. Furthermore, in this document, it has been shown that:

- Aluminium silicate (Kaolin) is a natural inert component of the environment, and therefore, non-target organisms eat and are naturally in contact with Aluminium silicate (Kaolin)
- Some OECD guidelines require the use of Aluminium silicate (Kaolin) in the tested soil material (to be close to the natural soil composition)
- In all the open literature presented on point 8.3.2 (non-target arthropods other than bees) and performed in field, no adverse effect to plants have been raised.

Based on these data/reasons, the applicant asks for a waiver to perform studies on non-target plants. The justification is considered acceptable.

**Overall, it is concluded that the risk to non-target higher terrestrial plants is considered acceptable.**

##### **TASK FORCE: TESSENDERLO // SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT**

No studies on toxicity of SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECTANT were provided and therefore no risk assessment was performed. The justification provided is considered acceptable.

**Overall it is concluded that the risk to non-target higher terrestrial plants is considered acceptable.**

## 2.10 Endocrine disrupting (ED) properties

In order to determine whether aluminium silicate calcined exhibits ED properties, the RMS has considered the assessment strategy proposed in the EFSA/ECHA Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No. 528/2012 and (EC) No. 1107/2009 (EFSA Journal 2018;16(6):5331).

Aluminium silicate as a natural inorganic mineral, it is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested. Consequently, it is not distributed in the tissues and it is not metabolized. On the basis of this argumentation, short-term, long-term/carcinogenicity and reproductive toxicity data were not provided and were not considered necessary.

Thus, although EATS-mediated adversity has not been sufficiently investigated, no particular concern is raised, and no further data are required. There is no information from the US-EPA Chemistry Dashboard<sup>12</sup> on endocrine activity.

According to the notifier a literature review revealed no information on endocrine disrupting properties of Aluminium silicate in birds and mammals. Based on the results reported in the Tox Section (Volume\_3CA\_B-6), in combination with the low toxicity referred on the acute aquatic toxicity tests (literature reviews), there is no indication that aluminium silicate undergoes endocrine disrupting properties.

Thus, due to the knowledge on ADME and physico-chemical properties of aluminium silicate, an ED assessment for humans and non-target organism groups does not appear scientifically necessary and testing for this purpose is not considered technically possible (reference to Figure 1, Note b of the ECHA/EFSA Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009).

---

<sup>12</sup> <https://comptox.epa.gov/dashboard/dsstoxdb/results?search=DTXSID30107899>

## 2.11 Classification and labelling

Proposed classification according to Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 on the classification, labelling and packaging of substances and mixtures

CLP Annex I ref	Hazard class	Proposed classification	Proposed SCLs and/or M-factors	Current classification <sup>1)</sup>	Reason for no classification <sup>2)</sup>
2.1.	Explosives	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
2.2.	Flammable gases	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.3.	Flammable aerosols	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.4.	Oxidising gases	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.5.	Gases under pressure	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.6.	Flammable liquids	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.7.	Flammable solids	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
2.8.	Self-reactive substances and mixtures	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.9.	Pyrophoric liquids	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.10.	Pyrophoric solids	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
2.11.	Self-heating substances and mixtures	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
2.12.	Substances and mixtures which in contact with water emit flammable gases	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.13.	Oxidising liquids	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.14.	Oxidising solids	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
2.15.	Organic peroxides	-	-	-	Not applicable
2.16.	Substance and mixtures corrosive to metals	-	-	-	Not applicable
3.1.	Acute toxicity - oral	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification

CLP Annex I ref	Hazard class	Proposed classification	Proposed SCLs and/or M-factors	Current classification <sup>1)</sup>	Reason for no classification <sup>2)</sup>
	Acute toxicity - dermal	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
	Acute toxicity - inhalation	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.2.	Skin corrosion / irritation	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.3.	Serious eye damage / eye irritation	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.4.	Respiratory sensitisation	-	-	-	data lacking
3.4.	Skin sensitisation	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.5.	Germ cell mutagenicity	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.6.	Carcinogenicity	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.7.	Reproductive toxicity	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.8.	Specific target organ toxicity – single exposure	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.9.	Specific target organ toxicity – repeated exposure	-	-	-	Conclusive but not sufficient for classification
3.10.	Aspiration hazard	-	-	-	-
4.1.	Hazardous to the aquatic environment	-	-	-	-
5.1.	Hazardous to the ozone layer	-	-	-	Data lacking

<sup>1)</sup> Including specific concentration limits (SCLs) and M-factors

<sup>2)</sup> Data lacking, inconclusive, or conclusive but not sufficient for classification

### Scientific justification for the CLH proposal

**Human Health Effects CLH proposal for the active substance aluminium silicate:**

No classification is concluded based on the available data. Aluminium silicate is a natural inorganic mineral, it is inert, insoluble in aqueous and organic solvents and it does not become bioavailable when ingested.

The effects considered for the setting of the NOAEC in the 2-week inhalation toxicity study, are considered not to support classification as STOT-RE, since it cannot be clearly demonstrated that they constitute adaptive responses or not and changes in organ weights are not sufficient to support classification as STOT-RE.

Limited evidence from literature data on Kaolin administration for 12 months in the guinea pig (tracheal injection) or the rat (inhalation chamber) indicated no increased incidences of malignant lesions and therefore classification for carcinogenicity is not supported. Moreover, limited information on reproductive toxicity of clay suggested no effects on the development of foetuses (foetal weight, foetal length) or on litter size and fertility and classification for reproduction is not supported as well. Aluminium silicate is not genotoxic.

The above considerations are supported as long as the content of the relevant impurity crystalline silica with diameter below 10 µm is lower than 1 g/kg [see RAR Volume 4].

**Environmental Effects CLH proposal for the active substance aluminium silicate:**

The absence of acute and chronic classification of the active substance is based on the acute lowest endpoint (EC50= 570 mg a.s./L, Daphnia magna) and the chronic lowest endpoint (NOEC= 50 mg a.s./L). Aluminium silicate is non-readily biodegradable.

**Classification:** -**Labelling:** GHS pictogram: -Signal word: -Hazard statements: -Precautionary statements:

P273 – Avoid release to the environment

P501 – Dispose of contents/container in accordance with local regulation

***Proposed classification and labelling of the preparations:*****Applicant:** TESSENDERLO

- **Surround WP**

According to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 the following classification is proposed for the current representative preparation Surround WP:

**Classification:** -**Labelling:** GHS pictogram: -Signal word: -Hazard statements: -Precautionary statements: P273 – Avoid release to the environment

P501 – Dispose of contents/container in accordance with local regulation

### **Scientific justification for the CLH proposal**

#### **Human Health Effects CLH proposal Surround WP:**

Not relevant.

**Environmental Effects CLH proposal of Surround WP:** The absence of acute and chronic classification was assigned based on summation method and taken into account that aluminium silicate is non-readily biodegradable.

### **Applicant: SOKA**

- ***Sokalciarbo WP***

According to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 the following classification is proposed for the current representative preparation Sokalciarbo WP:

#### **Classification:** -

#### **Labelling:** GHS pictogram: -

Signal word: -

Hazard statements: -

Precautionary statements: P273 – Avoid release to the environment

P501 – Dispose of contents/container in accordance with local regulation

### **Scientific justification for the CLH proposal**

#### **Human Health Effects CLH proposal of Sokalciarbo WP:**

Not relevant.

**Environmental Effects CLH proposal of Sokalciarbo WP:** The absence of acute and chronic classification was assigned based on summation method and taken into account that aluminium silicate is non-readily biodegradable.

## **2.12 Relevance of metabolites in groundwater**

Not applicable.

### **2.12.1 STEP 1: Exclusion of degradation products of no concern**

Not applicable.

### **2.12.2 STEP 2: Quantification of potential groundwater contamination**

Not applicable.

**2.12.3      STEP 3: Hazard assessment - identification of relevant metabolites**

Not applicable.

**2.12.4      STEP 4: Exposure assessment – threshold of concern approach**

Not applicable.

**2.12.5      STEP 5: Refined risk assessment**

Not applicable.

**2.12.6      Overall conclusion**

Not applicable.

**2.13      Consideration of isomeric composition in the risk assessment****2.13.1      Identity and physical chemical properties**

Not relevant.

**2.13.2      Methods of analysis**

Not relevant.

**2.13.3      Mammalian toxicity**

Not relevant.

**2.13.4      Operator, worker, bystander and resident exposure**

Not relevant.

**2.13.5      Residues and consumer risk assessment**

Not relevant.

**2.13.6      Environmental fate**

Not relevant.

**2.13.7      Ecotoxicology**

Not relevant.

**2.14      Residue definitions****2.14.1      Definition of residues for exposure/risk assessment**

**Food of plant origin:** Not required.

**Food of animal origin:** Not required.

**Soil:** -

**Groundwater:** -

**Surface water:** -

**Sediment:** -

**Air:** -

#### **2.14.2            Definition of residues for monitoring**

**Body fluids and tissues:** Not required.

**Food of plant origin:** Not required.

**Food of animal origin:** Not required.

**Soil:** Not required.

**Groundwater:** Not required.

**Surface water:** Not required.

**Air:** Not required.

## Level 3

**Aluminium silicate  
calcined**

### 3. Proposed decision with respect to the application

#### 3.1 Background to the proposed decision

##### 3.1.1 Proposal on acceptability against the decision making criteria – Article 4 and annex II of regulation (EC) No 1107/2009

3.1.1.1. Article 4			
	Yes	No	
i) It is considered that Article 4 of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 is complied with. Specifically the RMS considers that authorisation in at least one Member State is expected to be possible for at least one plant protection product containing the active substance for at least one of the representative uses.	X		<p>For the renewal of approval of aluminium silicate, two representative formulations have been submitted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SOKALCIARBO WP (a WP formulation containing 1000 g/kg aluminium silicate)</li> <li>- SURROUND WP (a WP formulation containing 950 g/kg aluminium silicate)</li> </ul> <p>The representative uses assessed are considered to comply with Article 4 of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009.</p>
3.1.1.2. Submission of further information			
	Yes	No	
i) It is considered that a complete dossier has been submitted	X		
ii) It is considered that in the absence of a full dossier the active substance may be approved even though certain information is still to be submitted because:	X		All the data requirements concerning Physical/chemical Properties and Methods of Analysis and Toxicology & Metabolism are considered to be confirmatory in nature (see 3.1.4).  (a) the data requirements have been amended or refined after

	the submission of the dossier; or (b) the information is considered to be confirmatory in nature, as required to increase confidence in the decision.		
--	--	--	--

### 3.1.1.3 Restrictions on approval

	Yes	No																									
	X		<p>The minimum degree of purity of the active substance: Tessenderlo: 999.0 g/kg minimum SOKA: Open</p> <p>The nature and maximum content of certain impurities: Relevant impurities</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Tessenderlo</th> <th>SOKA</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Arsenic:</td> <td>&lt; 1.0 mg/kg</td> <td>12 mg/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lead:</td> <td>&lt; 5.0 mg/kg</td> <td>15 mg/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cadmium</td> <td>&lt; 0.20 mg/kg</td> <td>&lt; 2 mg/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mercury</td> <td>&lt; 0.02 mg/kg</td> <td>&lt; 0.1 mg/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEQ-WHO PCDD/F (sum of congeners)</td> <td>&lt; 0.20 ng/kg</td> <td>&lt; 0.5 ng/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEQ-WHO dl-PCB (sum of congeners)</td> <td>&lt; 0.15 ng/kg</td> <td>&lt; 0.5 ng/kg</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEQ-WHO PCDD/F/dl-PCB</td> <td>&lt; 0.35 ng/kg</td> <td>&lt; 0.5 ng/kg</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Tessenderlo	SOKA	Arsenic:	< 1.0 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	Lead:	< 5.0 mg/kg	15 mg/kg	Cadmium	< 0.20 mg/kg	< 2 mg/kg	Mercury	< 0.02 mg/kg	< 0.1 mg/kg	TEQ-WHO PCDD/F (sum of congeners)	< 0.20 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg	TEQ-WHO dl-PCB (sum of congeners)	< 0.15 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg	TEQ-WHO PCDD/F/dl-PCB	< 0.35 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg
	Tessenderlo	SOKA																									
Arsenic:	< 1.0 mg/kg	12 mg/kg																									
Lead:	< 5.0 mg/kg	15 mg/kg																									
Cadmium	< 0.20 mg/kg	< 2 mg/kg																									
Mercury	< 0.02 mg/kg	< 0.1 mg/kg																									
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F (sum of congeners)	< 0.20 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg																									
TEQ-WHO dl-PCB (sum of congeners)	< 0.15 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg																									
TEQ-WHO PCDD/F/dl-PCB	< 0.35 ng/kg	< 0.5 ng/kg																									

				<i>(sum of congeners)</i>			
				Sum of ndl-PCB:	< 5.0 µg/kg	< 0.5 µg/kg	
				Respirable crystalline silica (< 10 µm)	< 1.0 g/kg	(open)	

### 3.1.1.4. Criteria for the approval of an active substance

#### Dossier

		Yes	No	
	<p>It is considered the dossier contains the information needed to establish, where relevant, Acceptable Daily Intake (ADI), Acceptable Operator Exposure Level (AOEL) and Acute Reference Dose (ARfD).</p>	X		
	<p>It is considered that the dossier contains the information necessary to carry out a risk assessment and for enforcement purposes (relevant for substances for which one or more representative uses includes use on feed or food crops or leads indirectly to residues in food or feed). In particular it is considered that the dossier:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) permits any residue of concern to be defined;</li> <li>(b) reliably predicts the residues in food and feed, including succeeding crops</li> <li>(c) reliably predicts, where relevant, the corresponding residue level reflecting the effects of processing and/or mixing;</li> <li>(d) permits a maximum residue level to be defined and to be determined by appropriate methods in general use for the</li> </ul>	X		

	commodity and, where appropriate, for products of animal origin where the commodity or parts of it is fed to animals; (e) permits, where relevant, concentration or dilution factors due to processing and/or mixing to be defined.			
	It is considered that the dossier submitted is sufficient to permit, where relevant, an estimate of the fate and distribution of the active substance in the environment, and its impact on non-target species.	X		
<b>Efficacy</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is considered that it has been established for one or more representative uses that the plant protection products, when applied in consistence with good plant protection practice and having regard to realistic conditions of use is sufficiently effective.	X		No other efficacy data are deemed necessary at this stage.
<b>Relevance of metabolites</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is considered that the documentation submitted is sufficient to permit the establishment of the toxicological, ecotoxicological or environmental relevance of metabolites.		X	Not relevant.
<b>Composition</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is considered that the specification defines the minimum degree of purity, the identity and maximum content of impuri-	X		

	ties and, where relevant, of isomers/diastereo-isomers and additives, and the content of impurities of toxicological, ecotoxicological or environmental concern within acceptable limits.			Please refer to Volume 1 Section 2.1.1  Please note that there are data required. For more details see 3.1.4.
	It is considered that the specification is in compliance with the relevant Food and Agriculture Organisation specification, where such specification exists.		X	No FAO specification is available for Aluminium silicate calcined.
	It is considered for reasons of protection of human or animal health or the environment, stricter specifications than that provided for by the FAO specification should be adopted.		X	No FAO specification is available for Aluminium silicate calcined.

#### Methods of analysis

		Yes	No	
	It is considered that the methods of analysis of the active substance, safener or synergist as manufactured and of determination of impurities of toxicological, ecotoxicological or environmental concern or which are present in quantities greater than 1 g/kg in the active substance, safener or synergist as manufactured, have been validated and shown to be sufficiently specific, correctly calibrated, accurate and precise.	X		Analytical methods and approaches have been provided that are considered acceptable taking into consideration the substance identity and technical difficulties.  Please note that data are required. For more details see 3.1.4.
	It is considered that the methods of residue analysis for the active substance and relevant metabolites in plant, animal and environmental matrices and drinking water, as appropriate, shall have been validated and shown to be sufficiently sensitive with respect to the levels of concern.	X		No residue analytical methods are required since no residue definition is set.

	It is confirmed that the evaluation has been carried out in accordance with the uniform principles for evaluation and authorisation of plant protection products referred to in Article 29(6) of Regulation 1107/2009.	X		
<b>Impact on human health</b>				
<b>Impact on human health - ADI, AOEL, ARfD</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is confirmed that (where relevant) an ADI, AOEL and ARfD can be established with an appropriate safety margin of at least 100 taking into account the type and severity of effects and the vulnerability of specific groups of the population.	X		
<b>Impact on human health – proposed genotoxicity classification</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is considered that, on the basis of assessment of higher tier genotoxicity testing carried out in accordance with the data requirements and other available data and information, including a review of the scientific literature, reviewed by the Authority, <b>the substance SHOULD BE classified or proposed for classification</b> , in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008, <b>as mutagen category 1A or 1B</b> .		X	
<b>Impact on human health – proposed carcinogenicity classification</b>				
		Yes	No	
i)	It is considered that, on the basis of assessment of the carcino-		X	

	genicity testing carried out in accordance with the data requirements for the active substances, safener or synergist and other available data and information, including a review of the scientific literature, reviewed by the Authority, <b>the substance SHOULD BE classified or proposed for classification</b> , in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008, <b>as carcinogen category 1A or 1B</b> .			
ii)	Linked to above classification proposal.  It is considered that exposure of humans to the active substance, safener or synergist in a plant protection product, under realistic proposed conditions of use, is negligible, that is, the product is used in closed systems or in other conditions excluding contact with humans and where residues of the active substance, safener or synergist concerned on food and feed do not exceed the default value set in accordance with Article 18(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 396/2005.			Not relevant since no classification is proposed as carcinogen category 1A or 1B.
<b>Impact on human health – proposed reproductive toxicity classification</b>				
		Yes	No	
i)	It is considered that, on the basis of assessment of the reproductive toxicity testing carried out in accordance with the data requirements for the active substances, safeners or synergists and other available data and information, including a review of the scientific literature, reviewed by the Authority, <b>the substance SHOULD BE classified or proposed for classification</b> , in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008, <b>as toxic for reproduction category 1A or 1B</b> .		X	
ii)	Linked to above classification proposal.			Not relevant since no classification is proposed.

	<p>It is considered that exposure of humans to the active substance, safener or synergist in a plant protection product, under realistic proposed conditions of use, is negligible, that is, the product is used in closed systems or in other conditions excluding contact with humans and where residues of the active substance, safener or synergist concerned on food and feed do not exceed the default value set in accordance with Article 18(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 396/2005.</p>			
<b>Impact on human health – proposed endocrine disrupting properties classification</b>				
		Yes	No	
i)	<p>It is considered that <b>the substance SHOULD BE classified or proposed for classification</b> in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008, as <b>carcinogenic category 2 and toxic for reproduction category 2 and on that basis shall be considered to have endocrine disrupting properties</b></p>		X	
ii)	<p>It is considered that <b>the substance SHOULD BE classified or proposed for classification</b> in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008, as <b>toxic for reproduction category 2 and</b> in addition the RMS considers the substance <b>has toxic effects on the endocrine organs and on that basis shall be considered to have endocrine disrupting properties</b></p>		X	
iii)	<p>Linked to either i) or ii) immediately above.</p> <p>It is considered that exposure of humans to the active substance, safener or synergist in a plant protection product, under realistic proposed conditions of use, is negligible, that is, the product is used in closed systems or in other conditions excluding contact with humans and where residues of the active sub-</p>		X	<p>Not relevant since no classification is proposed as carcinogenic category 2 and/or toxic for reproduction category 2.</p>

	stance, safener or synergist concerned on food and feed do not exceed the default value set in accordance with Article 18(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 396/2005.			
<b>Fate and behaviour in the environment</b>				
<b>Persistent organic pollutant (POP)</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is considered that the active substance <b>FULFILS</b> the criteria of a persistent organic pollutant (POP) as laid out in Regulation 1107/2009 Annex II Section 3.7.1.		X	Aluminium silicate calcined (kaolin) <b>cannot</b> be considered as a POP substance according to the criteria of 1107/2009/EC.
<b>Persistent, bioaccumulative and toxic substance (PBT)</b>				
		Yes	No	
	It is considered that the active substance <b>FULFILS</b> the criteria of a persistent, bioaccumulative and toxic (PBT) substance as laid out in Regulation 1107/2009 Annex II Section 3.7.2.		X	<p><b>Persistence</b></p> <p>The active substance Aluminium silicate calcined (kaolin) does not fulfil the criteria for being classified as a Persistent substance.</p> <p><b>Bioaccumulation</b></p> <p>Aluminium silicate calcined (kaolin) is not soluble in water and as a result has a very limited potential to bioaccumulate. No BCF value available. Aluminium silicate calcined is not considered to fulfil the B criterion.</p> <p><b>Toxicity</b></p>

				Regarding long-term aquatic toxicity, the lowest NOEC endpoint has been calculated to be 570 mg a.s./L for <i>Daphnia magna</i> . As this endpoint is higher than the trigger value of 0.01 mg/L (ECHA Guidance on IR & CSA, Chapter R.11: PBT/vPvB assessment (version 3.0, June 2017)), aluminium silicate is NOT considered to fulfil the T criterion.  Regarding human health effects aluminium silicate does not fulfil the T criterion.
--	--	--	--	---

**Very persistent and very bioaccumulative substance (vPvB).**

	Yes	No	
It is considered that the active substance <b>FULFILS</b> the criteria of a very persistent and very bioaccumulative substance (vPvB) as laid out in Regulation 1107/2009 Annex II Section 3.7.3.		X	<p><u>Persistence</u></p> <p>The active substance Aluminium silicate calcined (kaolin) does not fulfil the criteria for being classified as a very persistent substance.</p> <p><u>Bioaccumulation</u></p> <p>Aluminium silicate calcined (kaolin) is not soluble in water and as a result has a very limited potential to bioaccumulate. No BCF value available. Aluminium silicate calcined is not considered to fulfil the vB criterion.</p>

**Ecotoxicology**

	Yes	No	
It is considered that the risk assessment demonstrates risks to be acceptable in accordance with the criteria laid down in the uniform principles for evaluation and authorisation of plant			The risk of aluminium silicate for birds and mammals, earthworms, soil predatory mites, soil microorganisms, non-target terrestrial plants is provided below:

<p>protection products referred to in Article 29(6) under realistic proposed conditions of use of a plant protection product containing the active substance, safener or synergist. The RMS is content that the assessment takes into account the severity of effects, the uncertainty of the data, and the number of organism groups which the active substance, safener or synergist is expected to affect adversely by the intended use.</p>		<p><b>Birds and mammals:</b> The risk to birds and mammals is acceptable. Due to the nature and properties of the active substance toxicity testing and risk assessment are not necessary.</p> <p><b>Bees and other non-target arthropods:</b> The presented data are insufficient to conclude on the acceptability of the risk to bees and other non-target arthropods.</p> <p><b>Aquatic Organism:</b> <u>Surround WP:</u> For the intended uses in <b>vines</b> (1-4 applications; single application 28.5 g a.s./ha) the risk to all organism groups from exposure to aluminium silicate is considered acceptable <u>with the use of a 3m buffer zone</u>.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Crop</th><th>aluminium silicate a.s</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Vines</td><td>single application</td><td>acceptable: 3m buffer zone</td></tr> <tr> <td>multiple application</td><td>acceptable: 3m buffer zone</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Sokalciarbo WP:</u> For the <b>single application</b> of the intended uses in stone fruits, pome</p>	Crop		aluminium silicate a.s	Vines	single application	acceptable: 3m buffer zone	multiple application	acceptable: 3m buffer zone
Crop		aluminium silicate a.s								
Vines	single application	acceptable: 3m buffer zone								
	multiple application	acceptable: 3m buffer zone								

				<p>fruits, nuts fruits, walnut tree, apple tree, citrus, lavender, olive and grapevine, the risk to aquatic organisms is <b>acceptable</b> without use of any mitigation measures.</p> <p>However, for the <u>multiple application</u> of the intended uses, the risk to aquatic organisms is <b>unacceptable</b> for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• walnut tree (use no 5)</li> <li>• apple tree (use no 10)</li> <li>• Citrus (use no 12)</li> <li>• olive tree (use no 14)</li> </ul> <p><b>Soil organisms and non-target plants:</b></p> <p>The risk of aluminium silicate is considered acceptable for earthworms, soil predatory mites, soil microorganisms and non-target terrestrial plants.</p>
	<p>It is considered that, on the basis of the assessment of Community or internationally agreed test guidelines, the substance <b>HAS</b> endocrine disrupting properties that may cause adverse effects on non-target organisms.</p>		X	<p>According to the notifier a literature review revealed no information on endocrine disrupting properties of Aluminium silicate in birds and mammals. Based on the results reported in the Tox Section (Volume_3CA_B-6), in combination with the low toxicity referred on the acute aquatic toxicity tests (literature reviews), there is no indication that aluminium silicate undergoes endocrine disrupting properties.</p>
	<p>Linked to the consideration of the endocrine properties immediately above.</p> <p>It is considered that the exposure of non-target organisms to the active substance in a plant protection product under realistic proposed conditions of use is negligible.</p>			<p>Not applicable, since the interim criteria are not fulfilled (see comment above).</p>

	<p>It is considered that it is established following an appropriate risk assessment on the basis of Community or internationally agreed test guidelines, that the use under the proposed conditions of use of plant protection products containing this active substance, safener or synergist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— will result in a negligible exposure of honeybees, or</li> <li>— has no unacceptable acute or chronic effects on colony survival and development, taking into account effects on honeybee larvae and honeybee behaviour.</li> </ul>			The available data are not sufficient to conclude.
<b>Residue definition</b>				
		Yes	No	
	<p>It is considered that, where relevant, a residue definition can be established for the purposes of risk assessment and for enforcement purposes.</p>	X		The provisional definition of residues is presented under Section 2.7.3 of Vol. 1.
<b>Fate and behaviour concerning groundwater</b>				
		Yes	No	
	<p>It is considered that it has been established for one or more representative uses, that consequently after application of the plant protection product consistent with realistic conditions on use, the predicted concentration of the active substance or of metabolites, degradation or reaction products in groundwater complies with the respective criteria of the uniform principles for evaluation and authorisation of plant protection products referred to in Article 29(6) of Regulation 1107/2009.</p>	X		Not applicable. Due to the nature of the a.s. no PECgw could be calculated.

### 3.1.2. Proposal – Candidate for substitution

Candidate for substitution			
	Yes	No	
It is considered that the active substance shall be approved as a candidate for substitution		X	As aluminium silicate does not fulfil any of the PBT criteria, it should not be considered as a candidate for substitution.

### 3.1.3 Proposal – Low risk active substance

Low-risk active substances			
	Yes	No	
<p>It is considered that the active substance <b>shall be considered of low risk</b>.</p> <p>In particular it is considered that the substance <b>should NOT be classified or proposed for classification</b> in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 as at least one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— carcinogenic,</li> <li>— mutagenic,</li> <li>— toxic to reproduction,</li> <li>— sensitising chemicals,</li> <li>— very toxic or toxic,</li> <li>— explosive,</li> <li>— corrosive.</li> </ul> <p>In addition it is considered that <b>the substance is NOT</b>:</p>	X		<p>From an environmental/ecotoxicological point of view, aluminium silicate is NOT classified as Acute 1 (H400) or Chronic 1 (H410), has not a potential for bioaccumulation and it is not persistent.</p> <p>From a toxicological point of view, aluminium silicate is NOT classified for any human health hazards, it is not neurotoxic or immunotoxic and it is not an endocrine disruptor.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>— persistent,</li><li>— has a bioconcentration factor higher than 100,</li><li>— is deemed to be an endocrine disrupter, or</li><li>— has neurotoxic or immunotoxic effects.</li></ul>			
--	--	--	--

### 3.1.4 List of studies to be generated, still ongoing or available but not peer reviewed

Data gap	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)	Study status		
		No confirmation that study available or on-going.	Study on-going and anticipated date of completion	Study available but not peer-reviewed
<b>3.1.4.1 Identity of the active substance or formulation</b>				
<b>Tessenderlo and SOKA</b>  Confidential data on the substance identity are requested.	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated	X		
<b>3.1.4.2 Physical and chemical properties of the active substance and physical, chemical and technical properties of the formulation</b>				
<b>Active substance -SOKA:</b>  An IR study of the active substance by SOKA is required.	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated.	X		
<b>SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECT-ANT -Tessenderlo</b>  Data requirement regarding Self-heating study (Vol 3 CP B2 SURROUND)	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated.	X		
<b>SURROUND® WP CROP PROTECT-ANT -Tessenderlo</b>  Data requirement regarding Particle size	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated.	X		

Data gap	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)	Study status		
		No confirmation that study available or on-going.	Study on-going and anticipated date of completion	Study available but not peer-reviewed
(Vol 3 CP B2 SURROUND)				
<b>SOKALCIARBO WP – SOKA</b>  Data requirement regarding 2-year Shelf life (Vol 3 CP B2-SOKALCIARBO)	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated.		Study anticipated to be submitted in May 2020.	
<b>SOKALCIARBO WP – SOKA</b>  Data requirement regarding Accelerated storage stability test (Vol 3 CP B-SOKALCIARBO)	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated.	X		
<b>SOKALCIARBO WP – SOKA</b>  Data requirement regarding pH study (Vol 3 CP B-SOKALCIARBO)	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated.	X		

Data gap	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)	Study status		
		No confirmation that study available or on-going.	Study on-going and anticipated date of completion	Study available but not peer-reviewed
<b>3.1.4.3 Data on uses and efficacy</b>				
-	-	-	-	-
<b>3.1.4.4 Data on handling, storage, transport, packaging and labelling</b>				
-	-	-	-	-
<b>3.1.4.5 Methods of analysis</b>				
<b>SOKA:</b> For more details see Volume 4 – Confidential Section SOKA C.1.2.5.2 & C.1.3.4.2.	Relevant for all representative uses evaluated	X		
<b>Tessenderlo</b> For more details see Volume 4 – Confidential Section Tessenderlo C.1.2.5				
<b>3.1.4.6 Toxicology and metabolism</b>				
-				

Data gap	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)	Study status		
		No confirmation that study available or on-going.	Study on-going and anticipated date of completion	Study available but not peer-reviewed
<b>3.1.4.7 Residue data</b>				
-	-	-	-	-
<b>3.1.4.8 Environmental fate and behaviour</b>				
-	-	-	-	-
<b>3.1.4.9 Ecotoxicology</b>				

### 3.1.5. Issues that could not be finalised

An issue is listed as an issue that could not be finalised where there is not enough information available to perform an assessment, even at the lowest tier level, for the representative uses in line with the Uniform Principles, as laid out in Commission Regulation (EU) No 546/2011, and where the issue is of such importance that it could, when finalised, become a concern (which would also be listed as a critical area of concern if it is of relevance to all representative uses).

Area of the risk assessment that could not be finalised on the basis of the available data	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)
-	-

### 3.1.6. Critical areas of concern

An issue is listed as a critical area of concern:

- (a) where the substance does not satisfy the criteria set out in points 3.6.3, 3.6.4, 3.6.5 or 3.8.2 of Annex II of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 and the applicant has not provided detailed evidence that the active substance is necessary to control a serious danger to plant health which cannot be contained by other available means including non-chemical methods, taking into account risk mitigation measures to ensure that exposure of humans and the environment is minimised, or
- (b) where there is enough information available to perform an assessment for the representative uses in line with the Uniform Principles, as laid out in Commission Regulation (EU) 546/2011, and where this assessment does not permit to conclude that for at least one of the representative uses it may be expected that a plant protection product containing the active substance will not have any harmful effect on human or animal health or on groundwater or any unacceptable influence on the environment.

An issue is also listed as a critical area of concern where the assessment at a higher tier level could not be finalised due to a lack of information, and where the assessment performed at the lower tier level does not permit to conclude that for at least one of the representative uses it may be expected that a plant protection product containing the active substance will not have any harmful effect on human or animal health or on groundwater or any unacceptable influence on the environment.

Critical area of concern identified	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)
-	-

### 3.1.7 Overview table of the concerns identified for each representative use considered

(If a particular condition proposed to be taken into account to manage an identified risk, as listed in 3.3.1, has been evaluated as being effective, then 'risk identified' is not indicated in this table.)

Representative use		Surround WP	Sokalciarbo WP
Consumer risk	Risk identified	-	
	Assessment not finalised	-	
Operator, worker, bystander, resident risk	Risk identified	-	X <sup>2</sup>
	Assessment not finalised	-	-
Risk to wild non target terrestrial organisms other than vertebrates	Risk identified	-	
	Assessment not finalised	X <sup>1</sup>	
Risk to aquatic organisms	Risk identified	-	X <sup>1</sup>
	Assessment not finalised	-	-
Groundwater exposure active substance	Legal parametric value breached	n.a.	n.a.
	Assessment not finalised	n.a.	n.a.
Groundwater exposure metabolites	Legal parametric value breached	n.a.	n.a.
	Parametric value of 10µg/L <sup>(a)</sup> breached	n.a.	n.a.
	Assessment not finalised	n.a.	n.a.
Comments/Remarks			

1: Please refer to 3.1.1.4. Criteria for the approval of an active substance, Ecotoxicology

2: Risk identified in case of application to citrus *via* vehicle-mounted sprayer and hand-held equipment

### 3.1.8 Area(s) where expert consultation is considered necessary

It is recommended to organise a consultation of experts on the following parts of the assessment report:

Area(s) where expert consultation is considered necessary	Justification

### 3.1.9 Critical issues on which the Co RMS did not agree with the assessment by the RMS

Points on which the co-rapporteur Member State did not agree with the assessment by the rapporteur member state. Only the points relevant for the decision making process should be listed.

Issue on which Co-RMS disagrees with RMS	Opinion of Co-RMS	Opinion of RMS
Not relevant.		

### 3.2 Proposed decision

[REDACTED]

For more information, contact the Office of the Vice President for Research and Economic Development at 319-273-2500 or [research@uiowa.edu](mailto:research@uiowa.edu).

For more information, contact the Office of the Vice President for Research and Economic Development at 319-273-2500 or [research@uiowa.edu](mailto:research@uiowa.edu).

---

110

For more information, contact the Office of the Vice President for Research and Economic Development at 515-294-6450 or [research@iastate.edu](mailto:research@iastate.edu).

© 2019 Pearson Education, Inc.

114

For more information, contact the Office of the Vice President for Research and Economic Development at 319-273-2500 or [research@uiowa.edu](mailto:research@uiowa.edu).

© 2019 Pearson Education, Inc.

11. **What is the primary purpose of the *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism*?**

For more information, contact the Office of the Vice President for Research and Economic Development at 515-294-6450 or [research@iastate.edu](mailto:research@iastate.edu).

Page 1 of 1

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

### 3.3 Rationale for the conditions and restrictions to be associated with the approval or authorisation(s), as appropriate

#### 3.3.1 Particular conditions proposed to be taken into account to manage the risks identified

Proposed condition/risk mitigation measure	Relevance in relation to representative use(s)
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]

### 3.4 APPENDICES

#### GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS USED IN THIS ASSESSMENT

Guidance document on the assessment of the equivalence of technical materials of substances regulated under Regulation (EC) No. 1107/2009, SANCO/10597/2003, rev.10.1

Technical material and preparations: Guidance for generating and reporting methods of analysis in support of pre- and post-registration data requirements for Annex II (part A, Section 4) and Annex III (part A, section 5) of Directive 91/414, SANCO/3030/99 rev.4.

Guidance document on pesticides residue analytical methods, SANCO/825/00 rev. 8.1

Residues: Guidance for generating and reporting methods of analysis in support of pre-registration data requirements for Annex II (part A, Section 4) and Annex III (part A, Section 5) of Directive 91/414, SANCO/3029/99 rev.4.

OECD (2007). Guidance Document on Pesticide Residue Analytical Methods. Environment, Health and Safety Publications. Series on Testing and Assessment No. 72 and Series on Pesticides No. 39.

WHO/FAO. 2016. Manual on development and use of FAO and WHO specifications for pesticides. Third revision of the first edition. Rome, 2016

FOCUS (Forum for the co-ordination of pesticide fate models and their use), 1997. Soil persistence models and EU registration.

FOCUS (Forum for the co-ordination of pesticide fate models and their use), 2001. FOCUS Surface Water Scenarios in the EU Evaluation Process under 91/414/EEC. Report of the FOCUS Working Group on Surface Water Scenarios, EC Document Reference SANCO/4802/2001-rev.2. 245 pp., as updated by the Generic Guidance for FOCUS surface water scenarios, version 1.3 dated December 2014.

European Food Safety Authority, 2009; Guidance Document on Risk Assessment for Birds and Mammals on request from EFSA, EFSA Journal 2009; 7(12):1438.

EFSA PPR Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Protection Products and their Residues), 2013. Guidance on tiered risk assessment for plant protection products for aquatic organisms in edge-of-field surface waters. EFSA Journal 2013; 11(7):3290.

Guidance Document on Terrestrial Ecotoxicology Under Council Directive 91/414/EEC, SANCO/10329/2002, rev 2 (final) 17 October 2002.

Candolfi et al. (2001). Guidance document on regulatory testing and risk assessment procedures for plant protection products with non-target arthropods. ESCORT 2 workshop (European Standard Characteristics of Non-Target Arthropod Regulatory Testing), Wageningen, NL, 21-23 March 2000, SETAC Europe. SETAC publication, August 2001.

European Food Safety Authority (2013). Guidance on the risk assessment of plant protection products on bees (*Apis mellifera*, *Bombus* spp. and solitary bees). EFSA Journal 2013; 11(7):3295.

EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2014. Guidance on the assessment of exposure of operators, workers, residents and bystanders in risk assessment for plant protection products. EFSA Journal 2014;12(10):3874, 55 pp., doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3874. Available online: [www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajourna](http://www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajourna)

EFSA Scientific Committee; Scientific Opinion on genotoxicity testing strategies applicable to food and feed safety assessment. EFSA Journal 2011;9(9):2379. [69 pp.], doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2011.2379. Available online: [www.efsa.europa.eu/efsa/journal.htm](http://www.efsa.europa.eu/efsa/journal.htm)

EFSA Technical Report , Outcome of the pesticides peer review meeting on general recurring issues in physical and chemical properties and analytical methods, doi:10.2903/sp.efsa.2017.EN-12

Guidance on tiered risk assessment for plant protection products for aquatic organisms in edge-of-field surface waters (EFSA Journal 2013;11(7):3290)

OECD Test Guideline 203: Fish, Acute Toxicity Test

OECD Test Guideline 202: Daphnia, Acute Immobilisation Test

OECD Test Guideline 201: Algae and Cyanobacteria, Growth Inhibition test

OECD Test Guideline 221: Lemna spp, Growth Inhibition test

OPPTS 850.1035: Mysid Acute Toxicity Test

OECD Test Guideline 219: Sediment-water Chironomid Toxicity Test Using spiked water

OECD Test Guideline 210: Fish, Early-life stage Toxicity Test

OECD Test Guideline 211: Daphnia magna Reproduction Test

EPA FIFRA guideline 40 CFR 158, subdivision N, section No. 165-4 (in agreement with OCDE n° 305E)

EPA Test Guideline: OCSPP 850.2100: Avian Acute Oral Toxicity Test

EPA Test Guideline: OCSPP 850.2200: Avian Dietary Toxicity Test

EPA Test Guideline: OCSPP 850.2300: Avian Reproduction Test

OECD Guidline 223: Avian Acute Oral Toxicity Test

OECD Guidline 205: Avian Dietary Toxicity Test

OECD Guidline 206: Avian Reproduction Test

EPA FIFRA guideline Series 71: Avian and Mammalian Testing

Aluminium silicate Calcined

Volume 1

May 2020

**REFERENCE LIST**

See Volume 2.

## Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 1 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

### SECTION 1: Identification

#### Product Identifier

**Product Name:** KaMin® 70C

**Synonyms:** Calcined Clay, China Clay, Anhydrous Aluminum Silicate

**Product code:** KaMin 70C

#### Recommended Use of the Product and Restriction on Use

**Relevant Identified Uses:** Mineral Pigment or Filler used Speciality Filler Applications including Adhesives, Cosmetics, Coatings, Inks, Ceramics, Plastics, Rubber and Agricultural Applications

**Uses Advised Against:** Any uses inconsistent with product labeling are advised against

**Reasons Why Uses Advised Against:** Not determined or not applicable.

#### Manufacturer or Supplier Details

##### Manufacturer:

##### United States

KaMin LLC  
822 Huber Road  
Macon, GA 31217  
+1 478 750 5410  
Askus@kaminllc.com

#### Emergency Telephone Number:

##### United States

InfoTrac

Within USA: 1-800-535-5053 (24 hours)

### SECTION 2: Hazard(s) Identification

**GHS Classification:** Not a hazardous substance or mixture

#### Label elements

**Hazard Pictograms:** None

**Signal Word:** None

**Hazard statements:** None

**Precautionary Statements:** None

**Hazards Not Otherwise Classified:** None

### SECTION 3: Composition/Information on Ingredients

Identification	Name	Weight %
----------------	------	----------

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 2 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

CAS Number: 92704-41-1	Calcined Clay	100
---------------------------	---------------	-----

## Additional Information:

This product could contain trace levels of crystalline silica at levels below 0.1%. Care is recommended when handling to avoid dust generation.

## SECTION 4: First Aid Measures

### Description of First Aid Measures

#### General Notes:

Show this Safety Data Sheet to the doctor in attendance.

#### After Inhalation:

Remove person to fresh air and place in a position comfortable for breathing. Loosen clothing as necessary and maintain and unobstructed airway. Loosen clothing as necessary and maintain and unobstructed airway.

#### After Skin Contact:

Wash affected area with soap and water. Seek medical attention if symptoms develop or persist.

#### After Eye Contact:

Rinse/flush exposed eye(s) gently using water for 15-20 minutes. Check for and remove any contact lenses. Seek medical attention if symptoms develop or persist.

#### After Swallowing:

If swallowed, DO NOT induce vomiting unless told to do so by a physician or poison control center. Rinse mouth with water. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If spontaneous vomiting occurs, place on the left side with head down to prevent aspiration of liquid into the lungs. If symptoms develop or persist, seek medical advice/attention.

## Most Important Symptoms and Effects, Both Acute and Delayed

#### Acute Symptoms and Effects:

No significant acute effects/symptoms.

#### Delayed Symptoms and Effects:

No significant delayed effects/symptoms.

## Immediate Medical Attention and Special Treatment

#### Specific Treatment:

Not determined or not applicable.

#### Notes for the Doctor:

Treat symptomatically.

## SECTION 5: Firefighting Measures

### Extinguishing Media

#### Suitable Extinguishing Media:

Use appropriate fire suppression agents for adjacent combustible materials or sources of ignition.

#### Unsuitable Extinguishing Media:

Not determined or not applicable.

#### Specific Hazards During Fire-Fighting:

Thermal decomposition may produce irritating and toxic fumes including silicon oxides, aluminum oxides and calcium oxides.

#### Special Protective Equipment for Firefighters:

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 3 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

Fire-fighters should wear appropriate protective equipment and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with a full-face piece operated in positive pressure mode.

## Special precautions:

Move containers from area of fire, if safe to do so. Use water spray or fog for cooling exposed containers. Prevent fire-fighting water from entering environment.

## SECTION 6: Accidental Release Measures

### Personal Precautions, Protective Equipment, and Emergency Procedures:

Evacuate unnecessary personnel. Ventilate area. Extinguish any sources of ignition. Avoid generation and dispersal of dust. Wear recommended personal protective equipment (see Section 8). Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothing. Avoid breathing mist, vapor, dust, fume and spray. Do not walk through spilled material. Wash thoroughly after handling.

### Environmental Precautions:

Prevent further leakage or spillage if safe to do so. Prevent from reaching drains, sewers and waterways. Discharge into the environment must be avoided.

### Methods and Material for Containment and Cleaning Up:

Avoid dust generation or stirring up dust. Vacuum or sweep up material and place into covered, sealable containers for future disposal. If appropriate, moisten first to prevent dusting. Dispose of in accordance with all applicable regulations (see Section 13).

### Reference to Other Sections:

For personal protective equipment see Section 8. For disposal see Section 13.

## SECTION 7: Handling and Storage

### Precautions for Safe Handling:

Use appropriate personal protective equipment (see Section 8). Use only with adequate ventilation. Avoid generation and dispersal of dust. Avoid breathing mist/vapor/spray/dust. Do not eat, drink, smoke, or use personal products when handling chemical substances. Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothing. Wash affected areas thoroughly after handling. Keep away from incompatible materials (See Section 10). Keep containers tightly closed when not in use.

### Conditions for Safe Storage, Including Any Incompatibilities:

Store in cool, dry, well-ventilated location out of direct sunlight. Keep away from food and beverages. Protect from freezing and physical damage. Store away from heat, open flames and other sources of ignition. Keep container tightly sealed. Store away from incompatible materials (See Section 10).

## SECTION 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Only those substances with limit values have been included below.

### Occupational Exposure Limit Values:

Country (Legal Basis)	Substance	Identifier	Permissible concentration
OSHA	Calcined Clay	92704-41-1	8-Hour TWA-PEL: 15 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ((Kaolin Clay, total dust))
	Calcined Clay	92704-41-1	8-Hour TWA-PEL: 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ((Kaolin Clay, respirable fraction))
NIOSH	Calcined Clay	92704-41-1	TWA: 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (REL - (Kaolin Clay, total dust) -10 hr)
	Calcined Clay	92704-41-1	TWA: 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (REL - (Kaolin Clay, Respirable Dust) - 10 hr)

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 4 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

Country (Legal Basis)	Substance	Identifier	Permissible concentration
ACGIH	Calcined Clay	92704-41-1	8-Hour TWA: 2 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ((Kaolin Clay, Respirable Dust) Containing no asbestos and <1% crystalline silica)

## Biological Limit Values:

No biological exposure limits noted for the ingredient(s).

## Information on Monitoring Procedures:

Monitoring of the concentration of substances in the breathing zone of workers or in the general workplace may be required to confirm compliance with an OEL and adequacy of exposure controls.

Biological monitoring may also be appropriate for some substances.

## Appropriate Engineering Controls:

Emergency eye wash stations and safety showers should be available in the immediate vicinity of use or handling. Provide adequate ventilation to maintain the airborne concentrations of vapor, mists, and/or dusts below the applicable workplace exposure limits, while observing recognized national standards (or equivalent).

## Personal Protection Equipment

### Eye and Face Protection:

Safety glasses or goggles. Use eye protection equipment that has been tested and approved by recognized national standards (or equivalent).

### Skin and Body Protection:

Select glove material impermeable and resistant to the substance. For continuous contact, we recommend gloves with breakthrough time of more than 240 minutes with preference for > 480 minutes where suitable gloves can be identified. Glove thickness should be typically greater than 0.35 mm depending on the glove make and model. Always seek advice from glove suppliers. Wear appropriate clothing to prevent any possibility of skin contact.

### Respiratory Protection:

Use a NIOSH/MSHA or European Standard EN149 approved respirator if exposure limits are exceeded or if irritation or other symptoms are experienced. Comply with the OSHA respirator regulations found in 29 CFR 1910.134 or European Standard EN149. Use a positive pressure air supplied respirator if there is any potential for an uncontrolled release, exposure levels are not known, or any other circumstances where air purifying respirators may not provide adequate protection.

## General Hygienic Measures:

When handling chemical products, do not eat, drink or smoke. Wash hands after handling, before breaks, and at the end of the workday. Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothing. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Perform routine housekeeping.

## SECTION 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

### Information on Basic Physical and Chemical Properties

<b>Appearance</b>	White powder
<b>Odor</b>	Odorless
<b>Odor threshold</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>pH</b>	4.0 - 8.0, 20% water suspension
<b>Melting point/freezing point</b>	>1,700 °C
<b>Initial boiling point/range</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Flash point (closed cup)</b>	Not determined or not available.

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 5 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

<b>Evaporation rate</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Flammability (solid, gas)</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Upper flammability/explosive limit</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Lower flammability/explosive limit</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Vapor pressure</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Vapor density</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Density</b>	2.2-2.6 g/cm <sup>3</sup>
<b>Relative density</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Solubilities</b>	Insoluble in water / soluble in strong acid
<b>Partition coefficient (n-octanol/water)</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Auto/Self-ignition temperature</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Decomposition temperature</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Dynamic viscosity</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Kinematic viscosity</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Explosive properties</b>	Not determined or not available.
<b>Oxidizing properties</b>	Not determined or not available.

## SECTION 10: Stability and Reactivity

### Reactivity:

Not reactive under recommended handling and storage conditions.

### Chemical Stability:

Stable under recommended handling and storage conditions.

### Possibility of Hazardous Reactions:

Hazardous reactions are not anticipated under recommended conditions of handling and storage.

### Conditions to Avoid:

Generation, dispersal and accumulation of dust

### Incompatible Materials:

None Known

### Hazardous Decomposition Products:

Under normal conditions of storage and use, hazardous decomposition products should not be produced.

## SECTION 11: Toxicological Information

### Acute Toxicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

**Product Data:** No data available.

### Substance Data:

Name	Route	Result
Calcined Clay	oral	LD50 Rat: >5000 mg/kg
	dermal	LD50 Rat: >5000 mg/kg

### Skin Corrosion/Irritation

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 6 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Serious Eye Damage/Irritation

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Respiratory or Skin Sensitization

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Carcinogenicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

**International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC):** None of the ingredients are listed.

**National Toxicology Program (NTP):** None of the ingredients are listed.

**OSHA Carcinogens:** Not applicable

## Germ Cell Mutagenicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Reproductive Toxicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Specific Target Organ Toxicity (Single Exposure)

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Specific Target Organ Toxicity (Repeated Exposure)

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Aspiration toxicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

### Product Data:

No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

## Information on Likely Routes of Exposure:

Inhalation; Ingestion; Skin contact; Eye contact

## Symptoms Related to the Physical, Chemical, and Toxicological Characteristics:

Refer to Section 4 of this SDS.

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 7 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

## Other Information:

No data available.

## SECTION 12: Ecological Information

### Acute (Short-Term) Toxicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

**Product Data:** No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

### Chronic (Long-Term) Toxicity

**Assessment:** Based on available data, the classification criteria are not met.

**Product Data:** No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

### Persistence and Degradability

**Product Data:** No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

### Bioaccumulative Potential

**Product Data:** No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

### Mobility in Soil

**Product Data:** No data available.

**Substance Data:** No data available.

### Results of PBT and vPvB assessment

#### Product Data:

**PBT assessment:** This product does not contain any substances that are assessed to be a PBT.

**vPvB assessment:** This product does not contain any substances that are assessed to be a vPvB.

#### Substance Data:

**PBT assessment:** This product does not contain any substances that are assessed to be a PBT.

**vPvB assessment:** This product does not contain any substances that are assessed to be a vPvB.

**Other Adverse Effects:** No data available.

## SECTION 13: Disposal Considerations

### Disposal Methods:

It is the responsibility of the waste generator to properly characterize all waste materials according to applicable regulatory agencies. Dispose of in accordance with all applicable local, regional, state and federal regulations.

### Contaminated packages:

Not determined or not applicable.

## SECTION 14: Transport Information

### United States Transportation of Dangerous Goods (49 CFR DOT)

<b>UN Number</b>	Not regulated
<b>UN Proper Shipping Name</b>	Not regulated
<b>UN Transport Hazard Class(es)</b>	None
<b>Packing Group</b>	None
<b>Environmental Hazards</b>	None

# Safety Data Sheet

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 8 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

<b>Special Precautions for User</b>	None
-------------------------------------	------

## International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG)

<b>UN Number</b>	Not regulated
<b>UN Proper Shipping Name</b>	Not regulated
<b>UN Transport Hazard Class(es)</b>	None
<b>Packing Group</b>	None
<b>Environmental Hazards</b>	None
<b>Special Precautions for User</b>	None

## International Air Transport Association Dangerous Goods Regulations (IATA-DGR)

<b>UN Number</b>	Not regulated
<b>UN Proper Shipping Name</b>	Not regulated
<b>UN Transport Hazard Class(es)</b>	None
<b>Packing Group</b>	None
<b>Environmental Hazards</b>	None
<b>Special Precautions for User</b>	None

## SECTION 15: Regulatory Information

### United States Regulations

**Inventory Listing (TSCA):** All ingredients are listed-active or exempt.

**Significant New Use Rule (TSCA Section 5):** None of the ingredients are listed.

**Export Notification under TSCA Section 12(b):** None of the ingredients are listed.

**SARA Section 302 Extremely Hazardous Substances:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**SARA Section 313 Toxic Chemicals:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**CERCLA:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**RCRA:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**Section 112(r) of the Clean Air Act (CAA):** None of the ingredients are listed.

**Massachusetts Right to Know:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**New Jersey Right to Know:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**New York Right to Know:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**Pennsylvania Right to Know:** None of the ingredients are listed.

**California Proposition 65:**

**⚠WARNING:** This product can expose you to Silica, crystalline (airborne particles of respirable size); which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov)

## SECTION 16: Other Information

**Abbreviations and Acronyms:** None

**Disclaimer:**

This product has been classified in accordance with OSHA HCS 2012 guidelines. The information provided in this SDS is correct, to the best of our knowledge, based on information available. The information given is designed only as a guidance for safe handling, use, storage, transportation and disposal and is not to be

## **Safety Data Sheet**

According to OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910.1200

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

Page 9 of 9

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**KaMin® 70C**

considered a warranty or quality specification. The information relates only to the specific material designated and may not be valid for such material used in combination with any other materials, unless specified in the text. The responsibility to provide a safe workplace remains with the user.

**NFPA:** 0-0-0

**HMIS:** 0-0-0

**Initial Preparation Date:** 05.10.2016

**Revision date:** 06.15.2021

**End of Safety Data Sheet**